

**CALIFORNIA
ADOPTED THE FOLLOWING:**

FINAL EXPRESS TERMS
FOR STATE AGENCY APPROVED CHANGES
TO
THE 2015 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC) AND INTERNATIONAL EXISTING
BUILDING CODE (IEBC)
FOR
THE 2016 CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE (CBC) AND CALIFORNIA EXISTING BUILDING
CODE CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS (CCR), TITLE 24, PART 2 & 10

- THE CALIFORNIA BUILDING STANDARDS COMMISSION (BSC)
- THE DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT – ACCESS COMPLIANCE (DSA-AC)
- THE DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT – ACCESS COMPLIANCE (DSA-SS)
- THE DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPEMENT (HCD)
- THE OFFICE OF STATE WIDE HEALTH PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT (OSHDP)
- THE OFFICE OF STATE WIDE HEALTH PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT (OSHDP)
- THE OFFICE OF THE STATE FIRE MARSHAL (SFM)

Disclaimer: All Final Express Terms for the above mentioned agencies are available and were obtained from the Building Standards Commission at the following links:

<http://www.bsc.ca.gov/Rulemaking/adoptcycle/2015CodeAdoptionCycle/ApprovedStandardsDecember2015.aspx><http://www.bsc.ca.gov/Rulemaking/adoptcycle/2015CodeAdoptionCycle/ApprovedStandardsJanuary2016.aspx>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION	AGENCY PROPOSAL #
I) 2015 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE STATE AGENCY AMENDMENTS	
1. THE CALIFORNIA BUILDING STANDARDS COMMISSION	(BSC 05/15)
2. THE DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT – ACCESS COMPLIANCE	(DSA/AC 01/15)
3. THE DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT – STRUCTURAL SAFETY	(DSA/SS 02/15)
4. THE DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT-(NON-ACCESSIBILITY)	(HCD 03/15)
5. THE OFFICE OF STATE WIDE HEALTH PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT – NON-STRUCTURAL	(OSHDP 02/15)
6. THE OFFICE OF STATE WIDE HEALTH PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT - STRUCTURAL	(OSHDP 04/15)
7. THE OFFICE OF THE STATE FIRE MARSHAL	(SFM 06/15)
II) 2015 INTERNATIONAL EXISTING BUILDING CODE STATE AGENCY AMENDMENTS	
8. THE CALIFORNIA BUILDING STANDARDS COMMISSION	(BSC 06/15)
9. THE DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT – ACCESS COMPLIANCE	(DSA/AC 02/15)
10. THE DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT – STRUCTURAL SAFETY	(DSA/AC 03/15)
11. THE DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT-(NON-ACCESSIBILITY)	(HCD 04/15)
12. THE OFFICE OF THE STATE FIRE MARSHAL	(SFM 05/15)

Disclaimer: All Final Express Terms for the above mentioned agencies are available and were obtained from the Building Standards Commission at the following links:

<http://www.bsc.ca.gov/Rulemaking/adoptcycle/2015CodeAdoptionCycle/ApprovedStandardsDecember2015.aspx><http://www.bsc.ca.gov/Rulemaking/adoptcycle/2015CodeAdoptionCycle/ApprovedStandardsJanuary2016.aspx>

**FINAL EXPRESS TERMS
FOR
PROPOSED BUILDING STANDARDS
OF THE
CALIFORNIA BUILDING STANDARDS COMMISSION**

**REGARDING PROPOSED CHANGES TO
2016 CALIFORNIA EXISTING BUILDING CODE
CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 24, Part 10**

(The State agency shall draft the regulations in plain, straightforward language, avoiding technical terms as much as possible and using a coherent and easily readable style. The agency shall draft the regulation in plain English. A notation shall follow the express terms of each regulation listing the specific statutes authorizing the adoption and listing specific statutes being implemented, interpreted, or made specific. (PART 1 – ADMINISTRATIVE CODE)

LEGEND FOR DRAFT EXPRESS TERMS

1. Existing California amendments or code language being modified are in italics when they appear in the model code text: All such language appears in *italics*, modified language is underlined.
2. New California amendments: All such language appears underlined and in italics.
3. Repealed text: All such language appears in ~~strikeout~~.
4. *[Information for the reader: All such language is bracketed and in italics]*

FINAL EXPRESS TERMS

ITEM 1. CHAPTER 1 – SECTION 1.1 GENERAL - SECTIONS 1.1.1 - 1.1.7.3

Sections 1.1.1 – 1.1.7.3 provide the general application of this code.

**CHAPTER 1
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION I
CALIFORNIA ADMINISTRATION**

PROPOSED ADOPTION	BSC			Comments
Adopt entire chapter				
Adopt entire chapter with amendments listed below				
Adopt only those sections listed below	<u>X</u>			
<i>Division I -California Administration</i>				
<u>1.1</u>	<u>X</u>			
<u>1.2</u>	<u>X</u>			

**SECTION 1.1
GENERAL**

1.1.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the California Existing Building Code, may be cited as such and will be referred to herein as "this code." The California Existing Building Code is Part 10 of thirteen parts of the official compilation and publication of the adoption, amendment and repeal of building regulations to the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, also referred to as the California Building Standards Code. This part incorporates by adoption the 2015 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council with necessary California amendments.

1.1.2 Purpose. The purpose of this code is to establish the minimum requirements to safeguard the public health, safety and general welfare through structural strength, means of egress facilities, stability, access to persons with disabilities, sanitation, adequate lighting and ventilation and energy conservation; safety to life and property from fire and other hazards attributed to the built environment; and to provide safety to fire fighters and emergency responders during emergency operations.

1.1.3 Scope. The provisions of this code shall apply to the construction, alteration, movement, enlargement, replacement, repair, equipment, use and occupancy, location, maintenance, removal and demolition of every building or structure or any appurtenances connected or attached to such buildings or structures throughout the State of California.

1.1.3.1 Nonstate-regulated buildings, structures and applications. Except as modified by local ordinance pursuant to Section 1.1.8, the following standards in the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Parts 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10 and 11 shall apply to all occupancies and applications not regulated by a state agency.

1.1.3.2 State-regulated buildings, structures and applications. The model code, state amendments to the model code, and/or state amendments where there are no relevant model code provisions shall apply to the following buildings, structures, and applications regulated by state agencies as specified in Sections 1.2 through 1.14, except where modified by local ordinance pursuant to Section 1.1.8. When adopted by a state agency, the provisions of this code shall be enforced by the appropriate enforcing agency, but only to the extent of authority granted to such agency by the state legislature.

Note: See "How to Distinguish Between Model Code Language and California Amendments" in the front of the code.

- 1. State-owned buildings, including buildings constructed by the Trustees of the California State University, and to the extent permitted by California laws, buildings designed and constructed by the Regents of the University of California, and regulated by the Building Standards Commission. See Section 1.2 for additional scope provisions.**
- 2. Section 1.3 is reserved for the Board of State Community Corrections.**
- 3. Section 1.4 is reserved for the Department of Consumer Affairs.**
- 4. Section 1.5 is reserved for the California Energy Commission.**
- 5. Section 1.6 is reserved for the Department of Food and Agriculture**
- 6. Section 1.7 is reserved for the Department of Public Health.**
- 7. Hotels, motels, lodging houses, apartments, dwellings, dormitories, condominiums, shelters for homeless persons, congregate residences, employee housing, factory-built housing and other types of dwellings containing sleeping accommodations with or without common toilets or cooking facilities. See Section 1.8.2.1.1 for additional scope provisions.**
- 8. Accommodations for persons with disabilities in buildings containing newly constructed covered multifamily dwellings, new common use spaces serving existing covered multifamily dwellings, additions to existing buildings where the addition alone meets the definition of "COVERED**

MULTIFAMILY DWELLING," and new common- use areas serving new covered multifamily dwellings, which are regulated by the Department of Housing and Community Development. See Section 1.8.2.1.2 for additional scope provisions.

9. Permanent buildings and permanent accessory buildings or structures constructed within mobilehome parks and special occupancy parks regulated by the Department of Housing and Community Development. See Section 1.8.2.1.3 for additional scope provisions.
10. Accommodations for persons with disabilities regulated by the Division of the State Architect. See Section 1.9.1 for additional scope provisions.
11. Public elementary and secondary schools, community college buildings and state-owned or state-leased essential service buildings regulated by the Division of the State Architect. See Section 1.9.2 for additional scope provisions.
12. Qualified historical buildings and structures and their associated sites regulated by the State Historical Building Safety Board with the Division of the State Architect. See Section 1.9.3 for additional scope provisions.
13. General acute care hospitals, acute psychiatric hospitals, skilled nursing and/or intermediate care facilities, clinics licensed by the Department of Public Health and correctional treatment centers regulated by the Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development. See Section 1.10 for additional scope provisions.
14. Applications regulated by the Office of the State Fire Marshal include, but are not limited to, the following in accordance with Section 1.11:
 - 14.1 Buildings or structures used or intended for use as an:
 1. Asylum, jail, prison
 2. Mental hospital, hospital, home for the elderly, children's nursery, children's home or institution, school or any similar occupancy of any capacity
 3. Theater, dancehall, skating rink, auditorium, assembly hall, meeting hall, nightclub, fair building or similar place of assemblage where 50 or more persons may gather together in a building, room or structure for the purpose of amusement, entertainment, instruction, deliberation, worship, drinking or dining, awaiting transportation, or education
 4. Small family day-care homes, large family day-care homes, residential facilities and residential facilities for the elderly, residential care facilities
 5. State institutions or other state- owned or state-occupied buildings
 6. High rise structures
 7. Motion picture production studios
 8. Organized camps
 9. Residential structures
 - 14.2. Tents, awnings or other fabric enclosures used in connection with any occupancy
 - 14.3. Fire alarm devices, equipment and systems in connection with any occupancy
 - 14.4. Hazardous materials, flammable and combustible liquids

14.5. Public school automatic fire detection, alarm and sprinkler systems

14.6. Wildland-urban interface fire areas

15. Section 1.12 is reserved for the State Librarian.

16. Section 1.13 is reserved for the Department of Water Resources.

17. For applications listed in Section 1.9.1 regulated by the Division of the State Architect-Access Compliance, outdoor environments and uses shall be classified according to accessibility uses described in Chapter 11B contained in the California Building Code.

18. Section 1.14 is reserved for the California State Lands Commission.

1.1.4 Appendices. Provisions contained in the appendices of this code shall not apply unless specifically adopted by a state agency or adopted by a local enforcing agency in compliance with Health and Safety Code Section 18901 et. seq. for Building Standards Law, Health and Safety Code Section 17950 for State Housing Law and Health and Safety Code Section 13869.7 for Fire Protection Districts. See Section 1.1.8 of this code.

1.1.5 Referenced codes. The codes, standards and publications adopted and set forth in this code, including other codes, standards and publications referred to therein are, by title and date of publication, hereby adopted as standard reference documents of this code. When this code does not specifically cover any subject related to building design and construction, recognized architectural or engineering practices shall be employed. The National Fire Codes, standards, and the Fire Protection Handbook of the National Fire Protection Association are permitted to be used as authoritative guides in determining recognized fire prevention engineering practices.

1.1.6 Nonbuilding standards, orders and regulations. Requirements contained in the California Existing Building Code, or in any other referenced standard, code or document, which are not building standards as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 18909, shall not be construed as part of the provisions of this code. For nonbuilding standards, orders and regulations, see other titles of the California Code of Regulations.

1.1.7 Order of precedence and use.

1.1.7.1 Differences. In the event of any differences between these building standards and the standard reference documents, the text of these building standards shall govern.

1.1.7.2 Specific provisions. Where a specific provision varies from a general provision, the specific provision shall apply.

1.1.7.3 Conflicts. When the requirements of this code conflict with the requirements of any other part of the California Building Standards Code, Title 24 the most restrictive requirements shall prevail.

1.1.7.3.1 Detached one-and two-family dwellings. Detached one-and two-family dwellings, efficiency dwelling units, lodging houses, live/work units, townhouses not more than three stories above grade plane in height with a separate means of egress, and their accessory structures, may be designed and constructed in accordance with the California Residential Code or the California Building Code, but not both, unless the proposed structure(s) or element(s) exceed the design limitations established in the California Residential Code, and the code user is specifically directed by the California Residential Code to use the California Building Code.

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §§18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 2. CHAPTER 1 – SECTION 1.1 GENERAL - SECTIONS 1.1.8 - 1.1.8.2

Sections 1.1.8 – 1.1.8.2 provide the regulations local jurisdictions must follow to amend the codes.

1.1.8 City, county, or city and county amendments, additions or deletions. *The provisions of this code do not limit the authority of city, county, or city and county governments to establish more restrictive and reasonably necessary differences to the provisions contained in this code pursuant to complying with Section 1.1.8.1. The effective date of amendments, additions or deletions to this code by a city, county, or city and county filed pursuant to Section 1.1.8.1 shall be the date filed. However, in no case shall the amendments, additions or deletions to this code be effective any sooner than the effective date of this code.*

Local modifications shall comply with Health and Safety Code Section 18941.5 for Building Standards Law, Health and Safety Code Section 17958 for State Housing Law or Health and Safety Code Section 13869.7 for Fire Protection Districts.

1.1.8.1 Findings and filings.

1. The city, county, or city and county shall make express findings for each amendment, addition or deletion based upon climatic, topographical or geological conditions.

Exception: Hazardous building ordinances and programs mitigating unreinforced masonry buildings.

2. The city, county, or city and county shall file the amendments, additions or deletions expressly marked and identified as to the applicable findings. Cities, counties, cities and counties, and fire departments shall file the amendments, additions or deletions, and the findings with the California Building Standards Commission at 2525 Natomas Park Drive, Suite 130, Sacramento, CA 95833.
3. Findings prepared by fire protection districts shall be ratified by the local city, county or city and county and filed with the California Department of Housing and Community Development, Division of Codes and Standards, P. O. Box 1407, Sacramento, CA 95812-1407 or 2020 West El Camino Avenue, Suite 250 Sacramento, CA 95833-1829.

1.1.8.2 Locally adopted energy standards – California Energy Code, Part 6

In addition to the provisions of Section 1.1.8.1 of this Part, the provisions of this section shall apply to a city, county, and city and county adopting local energy standards applicable to buildings and structures subject to the California Energy Code, Part 6.

Applicable provisions of Public Resources Code Section 25402.1(h)(2) and applicable provisions of Section 10-106, Chapter 10 of the California Administrative Code, Part 1 apply to locally adopted energy standards amending the California Energy Code, Part 6.

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §§18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 3. CHAPTER 1 – SECTION 1.1 GENERAL - SECTIONS 1.1.9 - 1.1.12

Sections 1.1.9 – 1.1.12 provide the regulations regarding the effective date and availability of the codes.

1.1.9 Effective date of this code. *Only those standards approved by the California Building Standards Commission that are effective at the time an application for building permit is submitted shall apply to the plans and specifications for, and to the construction performed under, that permit. For the effective dates of the provisions contained in this code, see the History Note page of this code.*

1.1.10 Availability of codes. *At least one complete copy each of Titles 8, 19, 20, 24 and 25 with all revisions shall*

be maintained in the office of the building official responsible for the administration and enforcement of this code. Each state department concerned and each city, county, or city and county shall have an up-to-date copy of the code available for public inspection. See Health and Safety Code Section 18942(e)(1) and (2).

1.1.11 Format. This part fundamentally adopts the International Existing Building Code by reference on a chapter by-chapter basis. When a specific chapter of the International Existing Building Code is not printed in the code and is marked "Reserved", such chapter of the International Existing Building Code is not adopted as a portion of this code. When a specific chapter of the International Existing Building Code is marked "Not adopted by the State of California" but appears in the code, it may be available for adoption by local ordinance.

Those provisions of the model code used as the basis for this part of the California Building Standards Code in Title 24, California Code of Regulations, that are not printed herein and are marked "Not adopted by the State of California," may be available for adoption by local ordinance, provided such ordinance and related model code provisions do not conflict with Title 24 provisions applicable to the subject occupancy or building feature. Such a local ordinance is not subject to the Express Finding and document filing requirements of Health and Safety Code Sections 13869.7, 17958, and 18941.5.

Note: Matrix Adoption Tables at the front of each chapter may aid the code user in determining which chapter or sections within a chapter are applicable to buildings under the authority of a specific state agency, but they are not to be considered regulatory.

1.1.12 Validity. If any chapter, section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this code is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, contrary to statute, exceeding the authority of the state as stipulated by statutes or otherwise inoperative such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portion of this code.

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 4. CHAPTER 1 – SECTION 1.2 GENERAL - SECTIONS 1.2.1 – 1.2.3.1

Section 1.2 provides the specific scope for the application of this code to the occupancies for which CBSC has authority.

SECTION 1.2
BUILDING STANDARDS COMMISSION

1.2.1 BSC. Specific scope of application of the agency responsible for enforcement, the enforcement agency and the specific authority to adopt and enforce such provisions of this code, unless otherwise stated.

1. State buildings for all occupancies.

Application-State buildings (all occupancies), including buildings constructed by the Trustees of the California State University (CSU) and the Regents of the University of California (UC) where no state agency has the authority to adopt building standards applicable to such buildings.

Enforcing agency-State or local agency specified by the applicable provisions of law.

Authority cited-Health and Safety Code Section 18934.5.

Reference-Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 2.5, commencing with Section 18901.

2. University of California, California State Universities and California Community Colleges.

Application-Standards for lighting for parking lots and primary campus walkways at the University of California, California State Universities and California Community Colleges.

Enforcing agency-State or local agency specified by the applicable provisions of law.

Authority cited-Government Code Section 14617.

Reference-Government Code Section 14617.

3. Existing state-owned buildings, including those owned by the University of California and by the California State University.

Application-Building seismic retrofit standards including abating falling hazards of structural and nonstructural components and strengthening of building structures. See also Division of the State Architect.

Enforcing agency-State or local agency specified by the applicable provisions of law. Authority cited-Health and Safety Code Section 16600.

Reference-Health and Safety Code Sections 16600 through 16604.

4. Unreinforced masonry-bearing wall buildings.

Application-Minimum seismic strengthening standards for buildings specified in Appendix Chapter A1 of the California Existing Building Code, except for buildings subject to building standards pursuant to Health and Safety Code (commencing) with Section 17910.

Enforcing agency-State or local agency specified the applicable provisions of law.

Authority cited-Health and Safety Code Section 18934.7.

Reference-Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 2.5, commencing with Section 18901.

1.2.1.1 State building. For purposes of this code, a "state building" is a structure for which a state agency or state entity has authority to construct, alter, enlarge, replace, repair or demolish.

1.2.1.2 Enforcement. [CSU, UC, Judicial Council and California Department of Corrections and Rehabilitation] State agencies or state entities authorized to construct state buildings may appoint a building official who is responsible to the agency for enforcement of the provisions of the California Building Standards Code.

Exception: State buildings regulated by other sections of this code remain the enforcement responsibility of the designated entities.

1.2.1.3 Enforcement. Reserved for DGS.

1.2.1.4 Adopting agency identification. The provisions of this code applicable to buildings identified in this section will be identified in the Matrix Adoption Tables under the acronym BSC.

1.2.2 BSC-CG. Specific scope of application of the agency responsible for enforcement, the enforcement agency and the specific authority to adopt and enforce such provisions of this code, unless otherwise stated.

Application-All occupancies where no state agency has the authority to adopt green building standards applicable to those occupancies.

Enforcing agency-State or local agency specified by the applicable provisions of law.

Authority cited-Health and Safety Code Sections 18930.5(a), 18938 and 18940.5.

Reference-Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 2.5, commencing with Section 18901.

1.2.2.1 Adopting agency identification. The provisions of this code applicable to buildings identified in

this section will be identified in the Matrix Adoption Tables under the acronym BSC-CG.

1.2.3 Alternative materials, design and methods of construction and equipment. The provisions this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any design or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall be approved where the building official finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code, and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, at least the equivalent of that prescribed in this code in quality, strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability and safety.

1.2.3.1 Research reports. Supporting data, where necessary to assist in the approval of materials or assemblies not specifically provided for in this code, shall consist of valid research reports from approved sources.

1.2.3.2 Tests. Whenever there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this code, or evidence that a material or method does not conform to the requirements of this code, or in order to substantiate claims for alternative materials or methods, the building official shall have the authority to require tests as evidence of compliance to be made at no expense to the jurisdiction. Test methods shall be as specified in this code or by other recognized test standards. In the absence of recognized and accepted test methods, the building official shall approve the testing procedures. Tests shall be performed by an approved agency. Reports of such tests shall be retained by the building official for the period required for retention of public records.

SECTION 1.3
BOARD OF STATE AND COMMUNITY CORRECTIONS
Reserved

SECTION 1.4
DEPARTMENT OF CONSUMER AFFAIRS
Reserved

SECTION 1.5
CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION
Reserved

SECTION 1.6
DEPARTMENT OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE
Reserved

SECTION 1.7
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH
Reserved

SECTION 1.8
DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
[To be proposed by HCD]

SECTION 1.9
DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
[To be proposed by DSA]

SECTION 1.10
OFFICE OF STATEWIDE HEALTH PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT
[To be proposed by OSHPD]

SECTION 1.11
OFFICE OF THE STATE FIRE MARSHAL
[To be proposed by SFM]

SECTION 1.12
STATE LIBRARIAN
Reserved

SECTION 1.13
DEPARTMENT OF WATER RESOURCES
Reserved

SECTION 1.14
CALIFORNIA STATE LANDS COMMISSION
Reserved

...

CHAPTER 4
DIVISION II
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION

Note: Sections adopted or amended by state agencies are specifically indicated by an agency banner.

Notation:

Authority: Government Code §14617; Health and Safety Code § 16600, 18928, 18930.5, 18934.5, 18934.6, 18938 & 18940.5
References: Government Code §14617; Health and Safety Code §§16600 & 18901-18949

ITEM 5. CHAPTER 2 – DEFINITIONS

CBSC proposes to adopt Chapter 2 and amend Section 201.3 of the 2015 International Existing Building Code (IEBC) for inclusion in the 2016 California Existing Building Code (CEBC).

CHAPTER 2
DEFINITIONS

PROPOSED ADOPTION	BSC			Comments
Adopt entire chapter				
Adopt entire chapter with amendments listed below	<u>X</u>			
Adopt only those sections listed below				
<u>201.3</u>	<u>X</u>			

SECTION 201
GENERAL

201.3 Terms defined in other codes. Where terms are not defined in this code and are defined in the other International California Codes, such terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those codes.

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §18928 & 18934.5

ITEM 6. CHAPTER 3 - PROVISIONS FOR ALL COMPLIANCE METHODS

CBSC proposes to adopt and amend Section 301.1, Exception 2 only of the 2015 International Existing Building Code (IEBC) for inclusion in the 2016 California Existing Building Code (CEBC).

**CHAPTER 3
PROVISIONS FOR ALL COMPLIANCE METHODS**

Adopt specific sections amended below:

PROPOSED ADOPTION	BSC			Comments
Adopt entire chapter				
Adopt entire chapter with amendments listed below				
Adopt only those sections listed below	X			
<u>301.1 Exception 2</u>	X			
<u>317</u>	X			
<u>318</u>	X			
<u>319</u>	X			
<u>320</u>	X			
<u>321</u>	X			
<u>322</u>	X			

**SECTION 301
ADMINISTRATION**

301.1 General. The repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition or relocation of all existing buildings shall comply with one of the methods listed in Sections 301.1.1 through 301.1.3 as selected by the applicant. Sections 301.1.1 through 301.1.3 shall not be applied in combination with each other. Where this code requires consideration of the seismic force resisting system of an existing building subject to repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition or relocation of existing buildings, the seismic evaluation and design shall be based on Section 301.1.4 regardless of which compliance method is used.

Exceptions:

1. Subject to the approval of the code official, alterations complying with the laws in existence at the time the building or the affected portion of the building was built shall be considered in compliance with the provisions of this code unless the building is undergoing more than a limited structural alteration as defined in Section 907.4.4. New structural members added as part of the alteration shall comply with the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code. Alterations of existing buildings in flood hazard areas shall comply with Section 701.3.
2. Existing state-owned structures. [BSC] The repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition or relocation of all existing buildings shall comply with the provisions of Sections 317 through 322 as the minimum standards for earthquake evaluation and design for retrofit of existing state-owned

structures, including buildings owned by the University of California, the California State University, or the Judicial Council.

The provisions of Sections 317 through 322 may be adopted by a local jurisdiction for earthquake evaluation and design for retrofit of existing buildings.

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 7. SECTION 317 - EARTHQUAKE EVALUATION AND DESIGN FOR RETROFIT OF EXISTING BUILDINGS

CBSC proposes to carry forward CBC Chapter 34, Section 3417 and relocate and renumber it to the 2016 CEBC Chapter 3 Section 317 with minor amendments. See the ISOR for additional rationale.

**SECTION 317 ~~3417~~
EARTHQUAKE EVALUATION AND DESIGN
FOR RETROFIT OF EXISTING BUILDINGS**

317.1 ~~3417.1~~ Purpose.

317.1.1 ~~3417.1.1~~ Existing state-owned structures. [BSC] The provisions of Sections 317 ~~3417~~ through 322 ~~3423~~ establish minimum standards for earthquake evaluation and design for retrofit of existing state-owned structures, including buildings owned by the University of California and the California State University.

The provisions of Sections 317 ~~3417~~ through 323 ~~3423~~ may be adopted by a local jurisdiction for earthquake evaluation and design for retrofit of existing buildings.

317.1.2 ~~3417.1.2~~ (Reserved for DSA).

317.1.3 ~~3417.1.3~~ (Reserved for DSA).

317.2 ~~3417.2~~ Scope. All modifications, structurally connected additions and/or repairs to existing structures or portions thereof shall, at a minimum, be designed and constructed to resist the effects of seismic ground motions as provided in this section. The structural system shall be evaluated by a registered design professional and, if not meeting or exceeding the minimum seismic design performance requirements of this section, shall be retrofitted in compliance with these requirements.

Exception: Those structures for which Section 317.3 ~~3417.3~~ determines that assessment is not required, or for which Section 317.4 ~~3417.4~~ determines that retrofit is not needed, then only the requirements of Section 317.11 ~~3417.11~~ apply.

317.3 ~~3417.3~~ Applicability.

317.3.1 ~~3417.3.1~~ Existing state-owned buildings. [BSC] For existing state-owned structures including all buildings owned by the University of California and the California State University, the requirements of Section 317 ~~3417~~ apply whenever the structure is to be retrofitted, repaired or modified and any of the following apply:

1. Total construction cost, not including cost of furnishings, fixtures and equipment, or normal maintenance, for the building exceeds 25 percent of the construction cost for the replacement of the existing building.
The changes are cumulative for past modifications to the building that occurred after adoption of the 1995 California Building Code and did not require seismic retrofit.
2. There are changes in risk category.
3. The modification to the structural components increases the seismic forces in or strength requirements of any structural component of the existing structure by more than 10 percent cumulative since the original construction, unless the component has the capacity to resist the increased forces determined in accordance with Section 319 ~~3419~~. If the building's seismic base shear capacity has been increased since the original construction, the percent change in base shear may be calculated relative to the increased value.
4. Structural elements need repair where the damage has reduced the lateral-load-resisting capacity of the structural system by more than 10 percent.
5. Changes in live or dead load increase story shear by more than 10 percent.

317.3.2 3417.3.2 (Reserved for DSA).

317.3.3 3417.3.3 (Reserved for DSA).

317.4 3417.4 Evaluation required. If the criteria in Section 317.3 3417.3 apply to the project under consideration, the design professional of record shall provide an evaluation in accordance with Section 317 3417 to determine the seismic performance of the building in its current configuration and condition. If the structure's seismic performance as required by Section 317.5 3417.5 is evaluated as satisfactory and the peer reviewer(s), when Method B of Section 321 3424 is used, concur, then no structural retrofit is required.

317.5 3417.5 Minimum seismic design performance levels for structural and nonstructural components. Following the notations of ASCE 41, the seismic requirements for design and assessment are based upon a prescribed Earthquake Hazard Level (BSE-1N, BSE-2N, BSE-1E, BSE-R or BSE-C), a specified structural performance level (S-1 through S-5) and a non-structural performance level (N-A through N-DE). The minimum seismic performance criteria are given in Table 317.5 3417.5 according to the Building Regulatory Authority and the Risk Category as determined in Chapter 16 of the California Building Code or by the regulatory authority. The building shall be evaluated in accordance with a Tier 3 Systematic Evaluation and Retrofit per ASCE 41 Chapter 6 at for both the Level 1 and Level 2 performance levels, and the more restrictive requirements shall apply.

Basic Safety Earthquake 2 (BSE-2) in ASCE 41 shall be same as Risk Targeted Maximum Considered Earthquake (MCE_R) in ASCE 7. Probabilistic response spectra defining other Earthquake Hazard Levels shall be developed using site-specific ground motions in accordance with ASCE 7 Section 21.2 utilizing the Next Generation Attenuation (NGA) relations used for the 2008 USGS seismic hazards maps for Western United States (WUS). When supported by data and analysis, other NGA relations, that were not used for the 2008 USGS maps, shall be permitted as additions or substitutions. No fewer than three NGA relations shall be utilized. Response spectra shall incorporate the risk coefficient C_R per ASCE 7 Section 21.2.1.4

Ground motion response history analysis shall be as set forth in ASCE 7 Chapter 16, Section 17.3 or Section 18.2.3.

Exception: If the floor area of an addition is greater than the larger of 50 percent of the floor area of the original building or 1,000 square feet (93 m²), then the Table 3417.5 317.5 entries for BSE-R (or BSE-1E) and BSE-C are replaced by BSE-1N and BSE-2N, respectively.

TABLE 317.5 3417.5 SEISMIC PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS BY BUILDING REGULATORY AUTHORITY AND RISK CATEGORY. ALL BUILDINGS NOT REGULATED BY DSA ARE ASSIGNED AS "STATE OWNED."

Building Regulatory Authority	Risk Category	PERFORMANCE CRITERIA	
		Level 1	Level 2
State-Owned [BSC]	I, II, III	BSE-R, S-3, N-CD	BSE-C, S-5, N-DE
State-Owned [BSC]	IV	BSE-R, S-2, N-B	BSE-C, S-4, N-CD
(Reserved for DSA-SS)			
(Reserved for DSA-SS)			
(Reserved for DSA-SS)			
(Reserved for DSA-SS)			
(Reserved for DSA-SS)			

- ASCE 41 provides acceptance criteria (e.g. m, rotation) for Immediate Occupancy (S1), Life Safety (S3), and Collapse Prevention (S5), and specifies in Section 2.3.1.2.1 and 2.3.1.4.1 the method to interpolate that values for S-2 and S-4, respectively, are to be determined by interpolation between the adjacent performance level values.

The required method of interpolation is as follows:

For level S-2, the acceptance value is $\frac{1}{3}$ of the sum of the tabulated value for Immediate Occupancy (IO level) and twice the tabulated value for the Life Safety (LS level).

For level S-4, the acceptance value is one-half the sum of the value for the LS level and the value for the Collapse Prevention (CP) level.

For nonstructural components, N-A corresponds to the Operational IO level, N-B to the Position Retention, and N-C to the Life Safety LS level, and N-D to the Not Considered Hazards-Reduced (HR level).

For evaluation procedures, N-B shall be the same as for N-A. Where numerical values are used, the values for N-B are one-half the sum of the appropriate IO and LS values. Where IO or CP values are not given by ASCE 41, then the LS values are permitted to be substituted

2. Buildings evaluated and retrofitted to meet the requirements for a new building, Chapter 16 of the California Building Code Part 2, Title 24, in accordance with the exception in Section 319.1 3419-1, are deemed to meet the seismic performance requirements of this section.

[45-day ET removed proposed new Section 317.5.1]

317.6 3417.6 Retrofit required. Where the evaluation indicates the building does not meet the required performance objectives of this section, the owner shall take appropriate steps to ensure that the building's structural system is retrofitted in accordance with the provisions of Section 317 3447. Appropriate steps are either: 1) undertake the seismic retrofit as part of the additions, modifications and/or repairs of the structure; or 2) provide a plan, acceptable to the building official, to complete the seismic retrofit in a timely manner. The relocation or moving of an existing building is considered to be an alteration requiring filing of the plans and specifications approved by the building official.

317.7 3417.7 The additions, modification or repair to any existing building are permitted to be prepared in accordance with the requirements for a new building, Chapter 16, of the California Building Code, Part 2, Title 24, C.C.R., 2007 edition, applied to the entire building.

317.8 3417.8 The requirements of ASCE 41 Chapter 14.9 are to apply to the use of seismic isolation or passive energy systems for the repair, modification or retrofit of an existing structure. When seismic isolation or passive energy dissipation is used, the project must have project peer review as prescribed in Section 322 3422.

317.9 3417.9 Any construction required by this chapter shall include structural observation by the registered design professional who is responsible for the structural design in accordance with Section 319.10 3419-10.

317.10 3417-10 Where Method B of Section 321 3421 is used or is required by Section 319.7 3419-7, the proposed method of building evaluation and design procedures must be accepted by the building official prior to the commencement of the work.

317.11 3417-11 Voluntary lateral-force-resisting system modifications. Where the exception of Section 317.2 3417-2 applies, modifications of existing structural components and additions of new structural components that are initiated for the purpose of improving the seismic performance of an existing structure and that are not required by other portions of this chapter are permitted under the requirements of Section 319.12 3419-12.

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 8. SECTION 318 - DEFINITIONS

CBSC proposes to carry forward CBC Chapter 34, Section 3418 and relocate and renumber it to the 2016 CEBC Chapter 3, Section 318 with minor amendments See the ISOR for additional rationale.

SECTION 318 3418 DEFINITIONS

318.1 3418-1 In addition to the definitions given in Section 202 3402, for the purposes of Sections 317 3417 through 323 3423, certain terms are defined as follows:

ADDITION means any work that increases the floor or roof area or the volume of enclosed space of an existing building, and is structurally attached to the existing building by connections that are required for transmitting vertical or horizontal loads between the addition and the existing structure.

ALTERATION means any change within or to an existing building, which does not increase and may decrease the floor or roof area or the volume of enclosed space.

BSE-C RESPONSE ACCELERATION PARAMETERS [BSC] are the parameters (S_{XS} and S_{X1} taken from 5-percent /50-year maximum direction spectral response acceleration curves or by a Site Specific Response Spectrum developed in accordance with ASCE 41, Section 2.4.2.1 Section 3417.5. Values for BSE-C need not be greater than those for BSE-2.

BSE-R RESPONSE ACCELERATION PARAMETERS [BSC] are the parameters (S_{XS} and S_{X1}) taken from 20-percent /50-year maximum direction spectral response acceleration curves or by a Site Specific Response

Spectrum developed in accordance with ASCE 41, Section 2.4.2.1 Section 3417.5. Values for BSE-R need not be greater than those for BSE-1.

BUILDING OFFICIAL is that individual within the agency or organization charged with responsibility for compliance with the requirements of this code. For some agencies this person is termed the "enforcement agent."

DESIGN is the procedure that includes both the evaluation and retrofit design of an existing component, element or structural system, and design of a new component, element or structural system.

ENFORCEMENT AGENCY (Authority Having Jurisdiction in ASCE 41) is the agency or organization charged with responsibility for agency or organization compliance with the requirements of this code.

METHOD A refers to the procedures prescribed in Section 320 3420.

METHOD B refers to the procedures allowed in Section 321 3421.

MODIFICATIONS For this chapter, modification is taken to include repairs to structures that have been damaged.

N-A, N-B, N-C, N-D, N-E are seismic nonstructural component performance measures as defined in ASCE 41. N-A corresponds to the highest performance level, and N-CD the lowest, while N-DE is not considered.

PEER REVIEW refers to the procedures contained in Section 322 3422.

REPAIR as used in this chapter means the design and construction work undertaken to restore or enhance the structural and nonstructural load-resisting system participating in the lateral response and stability of a structure that has experienced damage from earthquakes or other destructive events.

S-1, S-2, S-3, S-4, S-5, S-6 are seismic structural performance measures as defined in ASCE 41. S-1 corresponds to the highest performance level, and S-5 the lowest, while S-6 is not considered.

SPECIFIC PROCEDURES are the procedures listed in Section 319.1.1 3419.1.1.

STRUCTURAL REPAIRS are any changes affecting existing or requiring new structural components primarily intended to correct the effects of damage, deterioration or impending or actual failure, regardless of cause.

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 9. SECTION 319 - SEISMIC CRITERIA SELECTION FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS

CBSC proposes to carry forward CBC Chapter 34, Section 3419 and relocate and renumber it to the 2016 CEBC Chapter 3, Section 319. See the ISOR for additional rationale.

SECTION 319 3419 SEISMIC CRITERIA SELECTION FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS

319.1 3419.1 Basis for evaluation and design. This section determines what technical approach is to be used for the seismic evaluation and design for existing buildings. For those buildings or portions of buildings for which Section 317 3417 requires action, the procedures and limitations for the evaluation of existing buildings and design of retrofit systems and/or repair thereof shall be implemented in accordance with this section.

One of the following approaches must be used:

1. Method A of Section 320 3420;

2. Method B of Section ~~321~~ 3424, with independent review of a peer reviewer as required in Section ~~322~~ 3422; or
3. For state-owned buildings only, the use of one of the specific procedures listed in Section ~~319.1.1~~ 3419.1.1.

When Method B is chosen it must be approved by the building official, and, where applicable, by the peer reviewer. All referenced standards in ASCE 41 shall be replaced by referenced standards listed in Chapter 35 of the California Building Code of this code.

Exceptions:

1. **[BSC]** For buildings constructed to the requirements of California Building Code, 1998 2007 or later edition as adopted by the governing jurisdiction, that code is permitted to be used in place of those specified in Section ~~319.1~~ 3419.1.
2. (Reserved for DSA).

319.1.1 ~~3419.1.1~~ **Specific procedures.** **[BSC]** For state-owned buildings, the following specific procedures located in ~~taken from the International Existing Building Code (IEBC) Appendix A~~ may be used, without peer review, for their respective types of construction to comply with the seismic performance requirements for Risk Category I, II or III buildings:

1. Seismic Strengthening Provisions for Unreinforced Masonry Bearing Wall Buildings (Chapter A1 of the IEBC).
2. Prescriptive Provisions for Seismic Strengthening of Cripple Walls and Sill Plate Anchorage of Light Wood-Frame, Residential Buildings (Chapter A3 of the IEBC).
3. Earthquake Hazard Reduction in Existing Reinforced Concrete and Reinforced Masonry Wall Buildings with Flexible Diaphragms (Chapter A2 of the IEBC).

319.1.2 ~~3419.1.2~~ When a design project is begun under Method B the selection of the peer reviewer is subject to the approval of the building official. Following approval by the peer reviewer, the seismic criteria for the project and the planned evaluation provisions must be approved by the building official. The approved seismic criteria and evaluation provisions shall apply. Upon approval of the building official these are permitted to be modified.

319.1.3 ~~3419.1.3~~ For state-owned and community college buildings, where unreinforced masonry is not bearing, it may be used only to resist applied lateral loads. Where unreinforced masonry walls are part of the structure they must be assessed for stability under the applicable nonstructural evaluation procedure.

319.1.4 ~~3419.1.4~~ (Reserved for DSA).

319.1.5 ~~3419.1.5~~ (Reserved for DSA).

319.2 ~~3419.2~~ **Existing conditions.** The existing condition and properties of the entire structure must be determined and documented by thorough inspection of the structure and site, review of all available related construction documents, review of geotechnical and engineering geologic reports, and performance of necessary testing and investigation. Where samples from the existing structure are taken or in situ tests are performed, they shall be selected and interpreted in a statistically appropriate manner to ensure that the properties determined and used in the evaluation or design are representative of the conditions and structural circumstances likely to be encountered in the structure as a whole. Adjacent structures or site features that may affect the retrofit design shall be identified.

The entire load path of the seismic-force-resisting system shall be determined, documented and evaluated. The load path includes all the horizontal and vertical elements participating in the structural response: such as diaphragms, diaphragm chords, diaphragm collectors, vertical elements such as walls frames, braces; foundations and the connections between the components and elements of the load path. Repaired or retrofitted elements and the standards under which the work was constructed shall be identified.

1. **[BSC]** For state-owned buildings, the requirements shall be met following the data collection requirements of ASCE 41 Section 6.2.2-2.
2. (Reserved for DSA).
3. (Reserved for DSA).

Concrete material requirements and testing for public school and community college buildings shall also comply with Sections 1911A 4914A and 1909.5 4943-5, of the California Building Code, respectively.

Qualified test data from the original construction may be accepted, in part or in whole, by the enforcement agency to fulfill the data collection requirements.

Exceptions:

1. The number of samples for data collection may be adjusted with approval of the enforcement agency when it has been determined that adequate information has been obtained or additional information is required.
2. Welded steel moment frame connections of buildings that may have experienced potentially damaging ground motions shall be inspected in accordance with Chapters 3 and 4, FEMA 352, Recommended Post Earthquake Evaluation and Repair Criteria for Welded Moment-Frame Construction for Seismic Applications (July 2000).

Where original building plans and specifications are not available, "as-built" plans shall be prepared that depict the existing vertical and lateral structural systems, exterior elements, foundations and nonstructural systems in sufficient detail to complete the design.

Data collection shall be directed and observed by the project structural engineer or design professional in charge of the design.

319.3 3419.3 Site geology and soil characteristics. Soil profile shall be assigned in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 18 of the California Building Code.

319.4 3419.4 Risk categories. For purposes of earthquake-resistant design, each structure shall be placed in one of the risk categories in accordance with the requirements of ~~this code~~ the California Building Code.

319.5 3419.5 Configuration requirements. Each structure shall be designated structurally regular or irregular in accordance with the requirements of ASCE 41, Sections 7.3.1.1.1 2-4.1.1.4 to 7.3.1.1.4 2-4.1.1.4.

319.6 3419.6 General selection of the design method. The requirements of Method B (Section 321 3424) may be used for any existing building.

319.7 3419.7 Prescriptive selection of the design method. The requirements of Method A (Section 320 3420) or the specific procedures for applicable building types given in Section 319.1.1 3419.1.1 are permitted to be used except under the following conditions, where the requirements of Method B (Section 321 3424) must be used.

319.7.1 3419.7.1 When the building contains prestressed or post-tensioned structural components (beams, columns, walls or slabs) or contains precast structural components (beams, columns, walls or flooring systems).

319.7.2 3419.7.2 When the building is classified as irregular in vertical or horizontal plan by application of ASCE/SEI 7 Section 12.3 and/or ASCE 41, Sections 7.3.1.1.1 2-4.1.1.4 to 7.3.1.1.4 2-4.1.1.4, unless the irregularity is demonstrated not to affect the seismic performance of the building.

Exception: If the retrofit design removes the configurational attributes that caused the building to be classified as irregular, then Section 319.7.2 3419.7.2 does not apply and Method A may be used.

319.7.3 3419.7.3 For any building that is assigned to Risk Category IV.

319.7.4 3419.7.4 For any building using undefined or hybrid structural systems.

319.7.5 3419.7.5 When seismic isolation or energy dissipation systems are used in the retrofit or repair, either as part of the existing structure or as part of the modifications.

319.7.6 ~~3419.7.6~~ When the height of the structure exceeds 240 feet (73,152 mm).

319.7.7 When ASCE 41 is the evaluation standard and its application requires the use of nonlinear procedures.

319.8 ~~3419.8~~ **Strength requirements.** All components of the lateral-force-resisting system must have the strength to meet the acceptance criteria prescribed in ASCE 41, Chapter 7 ~~3~~, or as prescribed in the applicable Appendix A chapter of this code ~~the IBC~~ if a specific procedure in Section 319.1.1 ~~3419.1.1~~ is used. Any component not having this strength shall have its capacity increased by modifying or supplementing its strength so that it exceeds the demand, or the demand is reduced to less than the existing strength by making other modifications to the structural system.

Exception: A component's strength is permitted to be less than that required by the specified seismic load combinations if it can be demonstrated that the associated reduction in seismic performance of the component or its removal due to the failure does not result in a structural system that does not comply with the required performance objectives of Section 317 ~~3417~~. If this exception is taken for a component, then it cannot be considered part of the primary lateral-load-resisting system.

319.9 ~~3419.9~~ **Nonstructural component requirements.** Where the nonstructural performance levels required by Section 317 ~~3417~~, Table 317.5 ~~3417.5~~ are N-CD or higher, mechanical, electrical and plumbing components shall comply with the provisions of ASCE 41, Chapter 13 ~~14~~, Section 13.2 ~~14.2~~.

Exception: Modifications to the procedures and criteria may be made subject to approval by the building official, and concurrence of the peer reviewer if applicable. All reports and correspondence shall also be forwarded to the building official.

319.10 ~~3419.10~~ **Structural observation, testing and inspection.** Structural, geotechnical and construction observation, testing and inspection as used in this section shall mean meeting the requirements of Chapter 17 of the California Building Code, with a minimum allowable level of investigation corresponding to seismic design category (SDC) D. At a minimum the project site will be visited by the responsible design professional to observe existing conditions and to review the construction work for general compliance with approved plans, specifications and applicable structural regulations. Such visits shall occur at significant construction stages and at the completion of the structural retrofit. Structural observation shall be provided for all structures. The plan for testing and inspection shall be submitted to the building official for review and approval with the application for permit.

Additional requirements: For public schools and community colleges, construction material testing, inspection and observation during construction shall also comply with Section 4-333 of the California Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24.

319.10.1 ~~3419.10.1~~ The registered design professional, or their designee, responsible for the structural design shall be retained to perform structural observation and independently report to the owner of observations and findings as they relate to adherence to the permitted plans and good workmanship.

319.10.2 ~~3419.10.2~~ At the conclusion of construction, the structural observer shall submit to the enforcement agency and the owner a final written statement that the required site visits have been made, that the work, to the best of the structural observers knowledge and belief, is or is not in general conformity to the approved plans and that the observed structural deficiencies have been resolved and/or listing those that, to the best of the structural observers knowledge and belief, have not been satisfactorily corrected.

319.10.2.1 ~~3419.10.2.1~~ The requirement for structural observation shall be noted and prominently displayed on the front sheet of the approved plans and incorporated into the general notes on the approved plans.

319.10.2.2 ~~3419.10.2.2~~ **Preconstruction meeting.** A preconstruction meeting is mandatory for all projects which require structural observation. The meeting shall include, but is not limited to, the registered design professional, structural observer, general constructor, affected subcontractors, the project inspector and a representative of the enforcement agency (designated alternates may attend if approved by the structural observer). The structural observer shall schedule and coordinate this meeting. The purpose of the meeting is to identify and clarify all essential structural components and connections that

affect the lateral and vertical load systems and to review scheduling of the required observations for the project's structural system retrofit.

319.11 3419.11 Temporary actions. When compatible with the building use, and the time phasing for both use and the retrofit program, temporary shoring or other structural support is permitted to be considered. Temporary bracing, shoring and prevention of falling hazards are permitted to be used to qualify for Exception 1 in Section 319.12 3419.12 that allows inadequate capability in some existing components, as long as the required performance levels given in Section ~~3417~~ 317 can be provided by the permanent structure. The consideration for such temporary actions shall be noted in the design documents.

319.12 3419.12 Voluntary modifications to the lateral-force resisting system. Where modifications of existing structural components and additions of new structural components are initiated for the purpose of improving the lateral-force resisting strength or stiffness of an existing structure and they are not required by other sections of this code, then they are permitted to be designed to meet an approved seismic performance criteria provided that an engineering analysis is submitted that follows:

1. The capacity of existing structural components required to resist forces is not reduced, unless it can be demonstrated that reduced capacity meets the requirements of Section 319.8 3419.8.
2. The lateral loading to or strength requirement of existing structural components is not increased beyond their capacity.
3. New structural components are detailed and connected to the existing structural components as required by the California Building Code this code for new construction.
4. New or relocated nonstructural components are detailed and connected to existing or new structural components as required by the California Building Code this code for new construction.
5. A dangerous condition is not created.

Use of ASCE 41 Tier 1 and Tier 2 deficiency only retrofit procedures are pre-approved for use where Section 317.3 does not require an assessment.

319.12.1 3419.12.1 State-owned buildings. [BSC] Voluntary modifications to lateral-force-resisting systems conducted in accordance with Appendix A of this code the IEBG and the referenced standards of the California Building Code this code shall be permitted.

319.12.1.1 3419.12.1.1 Design documents. When Section 319.12 3419.12 is the basis for structural modifications, the approved design documents must clearly state the scope of the seismic modifications and the accepted criteria for the design. The approved design documents must clearly have the phrase "The seismic requirements of the California Existing Building Code, Chapter 34 for existing buildings have not been checked to determine if these structural modifications meet the full seismic evaluation and strengthening requirements of Sections 317-322; the modifications proposed are to a different seismic performance standard than would be required in Section 319 3419 if they were not voluntary as allowed in Section 319.12 3419.12."

319.12.2 3419.12.2 (Reserved for DSA).

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §§18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 10. SECTION 320 – METHOD A

CBSC proposes to carry forward CBC Chapter 34, Section 3420 and relocate and renumber it to the 2016 CEBC Chapter 3, Section 320. See the ISOR for additional rationale.

SECTION ~~320~~ 3420 METHOD A

320.1 ~~3420.1~~ General. *The retrofit design shall employ the Linear Static or Linear Dynamic Procedures of ASCE 41, Section ~~7.4.1~~ 3-3.4 or ~~7.4.2~~ 3-3.2, and comply with the applicable general requirements of ASCE 41, Chapters ~~6.2~~ and ~~7.3~~. The earthquake hazard level and performance level given specified in Section ~~317.5~~ 3447.5 for the building's risk category shall be used. Structures shall be designed for seismic forces coming from any horizontal direction.*

Exception: *The ASCE 41 Simplified Rehabilitation Method of Chapter 10 may be used if the Level 1 seismic performance level is S-3 or lower, the building's structural system is one of the primary building types described in ASCE 41, Table 10-2, and ASCE 41, Table 10-1 permits its use for the building height.*

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 11. SECTION 321 – METHOD B

CBSC proposes to carry forward CBC Chapter 34, Section 3421 and relocate and renumber it to the 2016 CEBC Chapter 3, Section 321. See the ISOR for additional rationale.

SECTION ~~321~~ 3421 METHOD B

321.1 ~~3421.1~~ *The existing or retrofitted structure shall be demonstrated to have the capability to sustain the deformation response due to the specified earthquake ground motions and meet the seismic performance requirements of Section ~~317~~ 3447. The registered design professional shall provide an evaluation of the response of the existing structure in its modified configuration and condition to the ground motions specified. If the building's seismic performance is evaluated as satisfactory and the peer reviewer(s) and the enforcement agency concurs, then no further structural modifications of the lateral-load-resisting system are required.*

When the evaluation indicates the building does not meet the required performance levels given in Table ~~317.5~~ 3447.5 for the risk category, then a retrofit and/or repair design shall be prepared that provides a structure that meets these performance objectives and reflects the appropriate consideration of existing conditions. Any approach to analysis and design is permitted to be used, provided that the approach shall be rational, shall be consistent with the established principals of mechanics and shall use the known performance characteristics of materials and assemblages under reversing loads typical of severe earthquake ground motions.

Exception: *Further consideration of the structure's seismic performance may be waived by the enforcement agency if both the registered design professional and peer reviewer(s) conclude that the structural system can be expected to perform at least as well as required by the provisions of this section without completing an analysis of the structure's compliance with these requirements. A detailed report shall be submitted to the responsible building official that presents the reasons and basis for this conclusion. This report shall be prepared by the registered design professional. The peer reviewer(s) shall concur in this conclusion and affirm to it in writing. The building official shall either approve this decision or require completion of the indicated work specified in this section prior to approval.*

321.2 ~~3421.2~~ *The approach, models, analysis procedures, assumptions on material and system behavior and conclusions shall be peer reviewed in accordance with the requirements of Section ~~322~~ 3422 and accepted by the peer reviewer(s).*

Exceptions:

1. *The enforcement agency may perform the work of peer review when qualified staff is available within the jurisdiction.*

2. The enforcement agency may modify or waive the requirements for peer review when appropriate.

321.2.1 3421.2.1 The approach used in the development of the design shall be acceptable to the peer reviewer and the enforcement agency and shall be the same method as used in the evaluation of the building. Approaches that are specifically tailored to the type of building, construction materials and specific building characteristics may be used, if they are acceptable to the independent peer reviewer. The use of Method A allowed procedures may also be used under Method B.

321.2.2 3421.2.2 Any method of analysis may be used, subject to acceptance by the peer reviewer(s) and the building official. The general requirements given in ASCE 41, Chapters 6 and 7.2, shall be complied with unless exceptions are accepted by the peer reviewer(s) and building official. Use of other than ASCE 41 procedures in Method B requires building official concurrence before implementation.

321.2.3 3421.2.3 Prior to implementation, the procedures, methods, material assumptions and acceptance/rejection criteria proposed by the registered design professional will be peer reviewed as provided in Section 322.3422. Where nonlinear procedures are used, prior to any analysis, the representation of the seismic ground motion shall be reviewed and approved by the peer reviewer(s) and the building official.

321.2.4 3421.2.4 The conclusions and design decisions shall be reviewed and accepted by the peer reviewer(s) and the building official.

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 12. SECTION 322 – PEER REVIEW REQUIREMENTS

CBSC proposes to carry forward CBC Chapter 34, Section 3422 and relocate and renumber it to the 2016 CEBC Chapter 3, Section 322. See the ISOR for additional rationale.

**SECTION 322 3422
PEER REVIEW REQUIREMENTS**

322.1 3422.1 General. Independent peer review is an objective, technical review by knowledgeable reviewer(s) experienced in the structural design, analysis and performance issues involved. The reviewer(s) shall examine the available information on the condition of the building, the basic engineering concepts employed and the recommendations for action.

322.2 3422.2 Timing of independent review. The independent reviewer(s) shall be selected prior to initiation of substantial portions of the design and/or analysis work that is to be reviewed, and review shall start as soon as practical after Method B is adopted and sufficient information defining the project is available.

322.3 3422.3 Qualifications and terms of employment. The reviewer(s) shall be independent from the design and construction team.

322.3.1 3422.3.1 The reviewer(s) shall have no other involvement in the project before, during or after the review, except in a review capacity.

322.3.2 3422.3.2 The reviewer(s) shall be selected and paid by the owner and shall have technical expertise in the evaluation and retrofit of buildings similar to the one being reviewed, as determined by the enforcement agency.

322.3.3 3422.3.3 The reviewer (or in the case of review teams, the chair) shall be a California-licensed structural engineer who is familiar with the technical issues and regulations governing the work to be reviewed.

Exception: Other individuals with acceptable qualifications and experience may be a peer reviewer(s) with the approval of the building official.

322.3.4 3422.3.4 The reviewer shall serve through completion of the project and shall not be terminated except for failure to perform the duties specified herein. Such termination shall be in writing with copies to the enforcement agency, owner and the registered design professional. When a reviewer is terminated or resigns,

a qualified replacement shall be appointed within 10 working days, and the reviewer shall submit copies of all reports, notes and correspondence to the responsible building official, the owner and the registered design professional within 10 working days of such termination.

322.3.5 3422.3.5 The peer reviewer shall have access in a timely manner to all documents, materials and information deemed necessary by the peer reviewer to complete the peer review.

322.4 3422.4 Scope of review. Review activities shall include, where appropriate, available construction documents, design criteria and representative observations of the condition of the structure, all inspection and testing reports, including methods of sampling, analytical models and analyses prepared by the registered design professional and consultants, and the retrofit or repair design. Review shall include consideration of the proposed design approach, methods, materials, details and constructability. Changes observed during construction that affect the seismic-resisting system shall be reported to the reviewer in writing for review and recommendation.

322.5 3422.5 Reports. The reviewer(s) shall prepare a written report to the owner and building official that covers all aspects of the review performed, including conclusions reached by the reviewer(s). Reports shall be issued after the schematic phase, during design development, and at the completion of construction documents but prior to submittal of the project plans to the enforcement agency for plan review. When acceptable to the building official, the requirement for a report during a specific phase of the project development may be waived.

Such reports should include, at the minimum, statements of the following:

1. Scope of engineering design peer review with limitations defined.
2. The status of the project documents at each review stage.
3. Ability of selected materials and framing systems to meet performance criteria with given loads and configuration.
4. Degree of structural system redundancy and the deformation compatibility among structural and nonstructural components.
5. Basic constructability of the retrofit or repair system.
6. Other recommendations that would be appropriate to the specific project.
7. Presentation of the conclusions of the reviewer identifying any areas that need further review, investigation and/or clarification.
8. Recommendations.

The last report prepared prior to submittal of permit documents to the enforcement agency shall include a statement indicating that the design is in conformance with the approved evaluation and design criteria

322.6 3422.6 Response and resolutions. The registered design professional shall review the report from the reviewer(s) and shall develop corrective actions and responses as appropriate. Changes observed during construction that affect the seismic-resisting system shall be reported to the reviewer in writing for review and recommendations. All reports, responses and resolutions prepared pursuant to this section shall be submitted to the responsible enforcement agency and the owner along with other plans, specifications and calculations required. If the reviewer resigns or is terminated prior to completion of the project, then the reviewer shall submit copies of all reports, notes and correspondence to the responsible building official, the owner and the registered design professional within 10 working days of such termination.

322.7 3422.7 Resolution of conflicts. When the conclusions and recommendations of the peer reviewer conflict with the registered design professional's proposed design, the enforcement agency shall make the final determination of the requirement for the design.

SECTION 323 3423
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PUBLIC
SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITY COLLEGES
[Reserved for DSA-SS and DSA-SS/CC]

SECTION 325 3424
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SKILLED
NURSING FACILITIES AND INTERMEDIATE
CARE FACILITIES [OSHPD 2]
[Reserved for OSHPD 2]

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 13. CHAPTER 4 – PRESCRIPTIVE COMPLIANCE METHOD, SECTION 401-GENERAL

CBSC proposes to adopt specific sections of Chapter 4 of the 2015 IEBC for inclusion in the 2016 California Existing Building Code.

CHAPTER 4
PRESCRIPTIVE COMPLIANCE METHOD

Statement of specific purpose, problem, rationale and benefits:

Chapter 34 Existing Structures of the 2015 International Building Code (IBC) was deleted in its entirety. The Existing Structures provisions are now located in the 2015 International Existing Building Code (IEBC). Similar provisions are now located in Chapter 4 of the 2015 International Existing Building Code (IEBC). CBSC proposes to adopt specific sections carry forward existing amends from the CBC, Chapter 34 to **Sections 401.1, 401.1.1, 401.4, 402.1, 402.2, 402.3 402.3.1 403.1, 403.2, 403.3, 403.3.1, 404.1, 404.5 and 407.**

Adopt specific sections as amended below:

PROPOSED ADOPTION	BSC	Comments
Adopt entire chapter		
Adopt entire chapter with amendments listed below		
Adopt only those sections listed below	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
401.1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<u>401.1.1</u>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<u>401.4 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS</u>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
402.1 GENERAL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
402.1 <u>EXCEPTION</u>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
402.2 FLOOD HAZARD AREAS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
402.3 EXISTING STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS CARRYING GRAVITY LOADS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
402.3.1 DESIGN LIVE LOAD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
403.1 GENERAL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
403.1 <u>EXCEPTION 3</u>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
403.2 FLOOD HAZARD AREAS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
403.3 EXISTING STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS CARRYING GRAVITY LOADS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
403.3.1 DESIGN LIVE LOAD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

404.1 GENERAL	X	
404.1 GENERAL <i>EXCEPTION</i>	X	
404.5 FLOOD HAZARD AREAS.	X	
407 CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY	X	

CBSC proposes to adopt specific sections and carry forward existing amendments from the CBC, Chapter 34 to Sections **401.1, 401.1.1, and 401.4**. Sections **401.2.3 and 401.3** are not adopted by CBSC but contain editorial amendments that correct section numbers and replace references to the International Building Code with references to the California Building Code.

**SECTION 401
GENERAL**

401.1 Scope. (Formerly CBC 3401.1) The provisions of this chapter shall control the alteration, repair, addition and change of occupancy or relocation of existing buildings and structures, ~~including historic buildings and structures as referenced in Section 301.1.1.~~ including state-regulated structures in accordance with Section 401.1.1.

Exception: Existing bleachers, grandstands and folding and telescopic seating shall comply with ICC 300.

401.1.1 (Formerly CBC 3401.1.1) **Existing state-owned structures. [BSC]** ~~The provisions of Sections 3417 317 through 3422 322 establish minimum standards for earthquake evaluation and design for retrofit of existing state-owned structures, including buildings owned by the University of California, and the California State University and the Judicial Council.~~

The provisions of Sections 317 through 322 may be adopted by a local jurisdiction for earthquake evaluation and design for retrofit of existing buildings.

401.4 (Formerly CBC 3401.5) **Dangerous conditions. [BSC]** *Regardless of the extent of structural or nonstructural damage, the building official shall have the authority to require the elimination of conditions deemed dangerous.*

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 14. CHAPTER 4, SECTION 402 - ADDITIONS

CBSC proposes to adopt specific sections and carry forward existing amends from the CBC, Chapter 34 to **Sections 402.1, 402.2, 402.3, and 402.3.1**. Section **402.4** is not adopted by CBSC but contains editorial amendments that correct section numbers and replace references to the International Building Code with references to the California Building Code.

**SECTION 402
ADDITIONS**

402.1 General. (Formerly CBC 3403.1) Additions to any building or structure shall comply with the requirements of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code for new construction. Alterations to the existing building or structure shall be made to ensure that the existing building or structure together with the addition are no less conforming to the provisions of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code than the existing building or structure was prior to the addition. An existing building together with its additions shall comply with the height and area provisions of Chapter 5 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code.

Exception: [BSC] *For state-owned buildings, including those owned by the University of California and*

the California State University and the Judicial Council, the requirements of Sections ~~3403.3~~ 402.3 and ~~3403.4~~ 402.4 are replaced by the requirements of Sections ~~3447~~ 317 through ~~3422~~ 322.

402.2 Flood hazard areas. (Formerly CBC 3403.2) For buildings and structures in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code, or Section R322 of the ~~International Residential Code~~ California Residential Code, as applicable, any addition that constitutes substantial improvement of the existing structure shall comply with the flood design requirements for new construction, and all aspects of the existing structure shall be brought into compliance with the requirements for new construction for flood design. For buildings and structures in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code, or Section R322 of the ~~International Residential Code~~ California Residential Code, as applicable, any additions that do not constitute substantial improvement of the existing structure are not required to comply with the flood design requirements for new construction.

402.3 Existing structural elements carrying gravity load. (Formerly CBC 3403.3) Any existing gravity load-carrying structural element for which an addition and its related alterations cause an increase in design gravity load of more than 5 percent shall be strengthened, supplemented, replaced or otherwise altered as needed to carry the increased gravity load required by the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code for new structures. Any existing gravity load-carrying structural element whose gravity load carrying capacity is decreased shall be considered an altered element subject to the requirements of Section 403.3. Any existing element that will form part of the lateral load path for any part of the addition shall be considered an existing lateral load-carrying structural element subject to the requirements of Section 402.4.

402.3.1 Design live load. (Formerly CBC 3403.3.1) Where the addition does not result in increased design live load, existing gravity load-carrying structural elements shall be permitted to be evaluated and designed for live loads approved prior to the addition. If the approved live load is less than that required by Section 1607 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code, the area designed for the nonconforming live load shall be posted with placards of approved design indicating the approved live load. Where the addition does result in increased design live load, the live load required by Section 1607 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code shall be used.

...

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §§18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 15. CHAPTER 4 – SECTION 403 - ALTERATIONS

CBSC proposes to adopt specific sections and carry forward existing amendments from the CBC, Chapter 34 to **Sections 403.1, 403.2, 403.3, and 403.3.1**. Sections **403.4, 403.4.1, 403.5, 403.6, 403.7, 403.8, 403.9, 403.10, 403.11 and their exceptions** are not adopted by CBSC but contain editorial amendments that correct section numbers replace references to the International Building Code with references to the California Building Code.

**SECTION 403
ALTERATIONS**

403.1 General. (Formerly CBC 3404.1) Except as provided by Section 401.2 or this section, alterations to any building or structure shall comply with the requirements of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code for new construction. Alterations shall be such that the existing building or structure is no less conforming to the provisions of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code than the existing building or structure was prior to the alteration.

Exceptions:

1. An existing stairway shall not be required to comply with the requirements of Section 1011 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code where the existing space and construction does not allow a reduction in pitch or slope.

2. Handrails otherwise required to comply with Section 1011.11 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code shall not be required to comply with the requirements of Section 1014.6 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code regarding full extension of the handrails where such extensions would be hazardous due to plan configuration.
3. **[BSC]** For state-owned buildings, including those owned by the University of California and the California State University and the judicial council, the requirements of Sections ~~3404.3~~ 403.3 through ~~3404.5~~ 403.4 are replaced by the requirements of Sections ~~3417~~ 317 through ~~3422~~ 322.

403.2 Flood hazard areas. (Formerly CBC 3404.2) For buildings and structures in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code, or Section R322 of the ~~International Residential Code~~ California Residential Code, as applicable, any alteration that constitutes substantial improvement of the existing structure shall comply with the flood design requirements for new construction, and all aspects of the existing structure shall be brought into compliance with the requirements for new construction for flood design. For buildings and structures in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code, or Section R322 of the ~~International Residential Code~~ California Residential Code, as applicable, any alterations that do not constitute substantial improvement of the existing structure are not required to comply with the flood design requirements for new construction.

403.3 Existing structural elements carrying gravity load. (Formerly CBC 3404.3) Any existing gravity load-carrying structural element for which an alteration causes an increase in design gravity load of more than 5 percent shall be strengthened, supplemented, replaced or otherwise altered as needed to carry the increased gravity load required by the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code for new structures. Any existing gravity load-carrying structural element whose gravity load-carrying capacity is decreased as part of the alteration shall be shown to have the capacity to resist the applicable design gravity loads required by the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code for new structures.

403.3.1 Design live load. (Formerly CBC 3404.3.1) Where the alteration does not result in increased design live load, existing gravity load-carrying structural elements shall be permitted to be evaluated and designed for live loads approved prior to the alteration. If the approved live load is less than that required by Section 1607 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code, the area designed for the nonconforming live load shall be posted with placards of approved design indicating the approved live load. Where the alteration does result in increased design live load, the live load required by Section 1607 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code shall be used.

...

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §18928 & 18934.5
 References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 16. CHAPTER 4 – SECTION 404 REPAIRS

CBSC proposes to adopt specific sections and carry forward existing amends from the CBC, Chapter 34 to Sections **404.1** and **404.5**. Sections **404.2**, **404.2.1**, **404.2.2**, **404.2.3**, **404.3**, **404.3.1**, and **404.4** are not adopted by CBSC but contain editorial amendments that correct section numbers and replace references to the International Building Code with references to the California Building Code.

**SECTION 404
 REPAIRS**

404.1 General. (Formerly CBC 3405.1) Buildings and structures, and parts thereof, shall be repaired in compliance with Sections 401.2 and 404. Work on nondamaged components that is necessary for the required repair of damaged components shall be considered part of the repair and shall not be subject to the requirements for alterations in this chapter. Routine maintenance required by Section 401.2, ordinary repairs exempt from permit in accordance with Section 105.2, and abatement of wear due to normal service conditions shall not be subject to the requirements for repairs in this section.

Exception: [BSC] For state-owned buildings, including those owned by the University of California and the California State University and the Judicial Council, the requirements of Sections 3403.3 404.2 and 3403.4 404.4 are replaced by the requirements of Sections 3417 317 through 3422 322.

...

404.5 Flood hazard areas. (Formerly CBC 3405.5) For buildings and structures in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code, or Section R322 of the ~~International Residential Code~~ California Residential Code, as applicable, any repair that constitutes substantial improvement or repair of substantial damage of the existing structure shall comply with the flood design requirements for new construction, and all aspects of the existing structure shall be brought into compliance with the requirements for new construction for flood design. For buildings and structures in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code, or Section R322 of the ~~International Residential Code~~ California Residential Code, as applicable, any repairs that do not constitute substantial improvement or repair of substantial damage of the existing structure are not required to comply with the flood design requirements for new construction.

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §§18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 17. CHAPTER 4 – SECTIONS 405 FIRE ESCAPES & 406 GLASS REPLACEMENT AND REPLACEMENT WINDOWS.

CBSC does not adopt **Sections 405 and 406.** (Formerly CBC 3406 and 3407) These Sections contain editorial amendments that correct section numbers and replace references to the International Building Code with references to the California Building Code.

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §§18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 18. CHAPTER 4 – SECTIONS 407 – CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY

CBSC proposes to adopt this section and provide editorial revisions to correct section numbers and code references. This section was previously adopted in the 2013 CBC, Chapter 34, Section 3408.

**SECTION 407
CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY**

407.1 Conformance. (Formerly CBC 3408.1) No change shall be made in the use or occupancy of any building unless such building is made to comply with the requirements of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code for the use or occupancy. Changes in use or occupancy in a building or portion thereof shall be such that the existing building is no less complying with the provisions of this code than the existing building or structure was prior to the change. Subject to the approval of the building official, the use or occupancy of existing buildings shall be permitted to be changed and the building is allowed to be occupied for purposes in other groups without conforming to all of the requirements of this code for those groups, provided the new or proposed use is less hazardous, based on life and fire risk, than the existing use.

Exception: The building need not be made to comply with the seismic requirements for a new structure unless required by Section 407.4.

407.1.1 Change in the character of use. A change in occupancy with no change of occupancy classification shall not be made to any structure that will subject the structure to any special provisions of the applicable ~~International~~ California Codes, without approval of the building official. Compliance shall be only as necessary to meet the specific provisions and is not intended to require the entire building be brought into compliance.

407.2 Certificate of occupancy. (Formerly CBC 3408.2) A certificate of occupancy shall be issued where it has been determined that the requirements for the new occupancy classification have been met.

407.3 Stairways. (Formerly CBC 3408.3) An existing stairway shall not be required to comply with the requirements of Section 1011 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code where the existing space and construction does not allow a reduction in pitch or slope.

407.4 Structural. (Formerly CBC 3408.4 Seismic) When a change of occupancy results in a structure being reclassified to a higher risk category, the structure shall conform to the seismic requirements for a new structure of the higher risk category. For purposes of this section, compliance with ASCE 41, using a Tier 3 procedure and the two-level performance objective in Table 301.1.4.1 for the applicable risk category, shall be deemed to meet the requirements of Section 1613 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code.

Exceptions:

1. Specific seismic detailing requirements of Section 1613 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code for a new structure shall not be required to be met where the seismic performance is shown to be equivalent to that of a new structure. A demonstration of equivalence shall consider the regularity, overstrength, redundancy and ductility of the structure.
2. When a change of use results in a structure being reclassified from Risk Category I or II to Risk Category III and the structure is located where the seismic coefficient, SDS, is less than 0.33, compliance with the seismic requirements of Section 1613 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code is not required.
3. [BSC] For state-owned buildings, including those owned by the University of California and the California State University and the Judicial Council, the performance level requirements of Section 407.4 are replaced with the performance level requirements of Section 317.5.

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 19. CHAPTER 4 – SECTIONS 408 - 410.

CBSC does not adopt **Sections 408, 409, and 410.** (Formerly 3409, 3410, 3411) These sections contain editorial amendments that correct section numbers and replace references to International Building and Residential Codes with references to the California Building and Residential Codes, respectively.

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 20. CHAPTERS 5 – 15

CBSC does not adopt Chapters 5-15.

CHAPTER 5

CLASSIFICATION OF WORK

Not adopted by the State of California

(May be available for adoption by local ordinance. See Section 1.1.11)

CHAPTER 6

REPAIRS

Not adopted by the State of California

(May be available for adoption by local ordinance. See Section 1.1.11)

CHAPTER 7
ALTERATIONS—LEVEL 1
Not adopted by the State of California
(May be available for adoption by local ordinance. See Section 1.1.11)

CHAPTER 8
ALTERATIONS—LEVEL 2
Not adopted by the State of California
(May be available for adoption by local ordinance. See Section 1.1.11)

CHAPTER 9
ALTERATIONS—LEVEL 3
Not adopted by the State of California
(May be available for adoption by local ordinance. See Section 1.1.11)

CHAPTER 10
CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY
Not adopted by the State of California
(May be available for adoption by local ordinance. See Section 1.1.11)

CHAPTER 11
ADDITIONS
Not adopted by the State of California
(May be available for adoption by local ordinance. See Section 1.1.11)

CHAPTER 12
HISTORIC BUILDINGS
Not adopted by the State of California
(May be available for adoption by local ordinance. See Section 1.1.11)

CHAPTER 13
RELOCATED OR MOVED BUILDINGS
Not adopted by the State of California
(May be available for adoption by local ordinance. See Section 1.1.11)

CHAPTER 14
PERFORMANCE COMPLIANCE METHODS
Not adopted by the State of California
(May be available for adoption by local ordinance. See Section 1.1.11)

CHAPTER 15
CONSTRUCTION SAFEGUARDS
[HCD is adopting and amending Chapter 15; therefore no note is included under the chapter title]

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 21. CHAPTER 16 REFERENCED STANDARDS

CHAPTER 16 REFERENCED STANDARDS

This chapter lists the standards that are referenced in various sections of this document. The standards are listed herein by the promulgating agency of the standard, the standard identification, the effective date and title, and the section or sections of this document that reference the standard. The application of the referenced standards shall be as specified in Section 102.4, or California Administration Division I, as applicable.

ASCE/SEI		
	American Society of Civil Engineers Structural Engineers Institute 1801 Alexander Bell Drive Reston, VA 20191-4400	
Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
7-10 41-13	Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures with Supplement No. 1..... Seismic Evaluation and Retrofit of Existing Buildings.....	301.1.4.1, 403.4, 403.9, 807.5 301.1.4, 301.1.4.1, Table 301.1.4.1, 301.1.4.2, Table 301.1.4.2, 402.4, Table 402.4, 403.4, 404.2.1, Table 404.2.1, 404.2.3, 407.4
ASHRAE		
	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers 1791 Tullie Circle, NE Atlanta, GA 30329	
Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
62.1-2013	Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.....	809.2
ASME		
	American Society of Mechanical Engineers 3 Park Avenue New York, NY 10016	
Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
ASME A17.1/ CSA B44-2013 A17.3-2008 A18.1-2008	Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators..... Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators.... Safety Standards for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chair Lifts.....	410.8.2, 705.1.2, 902.1.2 902.1.2 410.8.3, 705.1.3
ASTM		
	ASTM International 100 Barr Harbor Drive West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959	

Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
C 94/C94M—13	Specification for Ready-mixed Concrete .	109.3.1
E 84—13A	
E 108—11	Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.....	1205.9
E 136—2012	Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.....	1205.5
F 2006—10	202
F 2090—10	Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C	406.2, 702.4
	
	Standard Safety Specification for Window Fall Prevention Devices for Non Emergency Escape (Egress) and Rescue (Ingress) Windows	406.2, 702.4, 705.5
	Standard Specification for Window Fall Prevention Devices with Emergency (Egress) Release Mechanisms.....	
ICC	International Code Council, Inc. 500 New Jersey Avenue, NW, 6th Floor Washington, DC 20001	
Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
IBC—15	International Building Code®.....	101.4.1, 106.2.2, 109.3.3, 109.3.8, 110.2, 202, 301.1, 301.1.4 301.1.4.1, 301.1.4.2 401.2.3, 402.1, 402.2, 402.3, 402.3.1, 402.4, 403.1, 403.2, 403.3, 403.3.1, 403.4, 403.4.1, 403.8, 403.9, 404.2.1, 404.2.3, 404.3, 404.4, 404.5, 406.3, 407.1, 407.3, 407.4, 408.3, 410.4, 410.4.2, 410.6, 410.8.1, 410.8.4, 410.8.6, 410.8.5, 410.8.7, 410.8.8, 410.8.10, 410.8.14, 410.9, 410.9.3, 410.9.4, 501.3, 601.3, 602.3, 606.1, 606.2.2.1, 606.2.2.3, 606.2.3, 606.2.4 701.2, 701.3, 702.1, 702.2, 702.3, 702.4, 702.5, 702.6, 705.1, 705.1.1, 705.1.4, 705.1.7, 705.1.8, 705.1.9, 706.1, 706.3, 706.3.2, 707.2, 707.3.1, 707.3.2 801.3, 802.1, 803.2.1, 803.2.3, 803.3, 803.4, 803.5.2, 803.6, 804.1.1, 804.2, 804.2.2, 804.2.3, 804.2.4, 804.3, 805.3.1, 805.3.1.2.1, 805.4.3, 805.5, 805.6, 805.7.1, 805.8.1, 805.9.2, 805.10.1.1, 805.10.1.2, 805.10.1.3, 805.10.2, 805.11.2, 806.2, 806.3, 806.4, 806.5, 807.2, 807.4, 807.5, 807.6 904.1.2,

		904.1.3, 904.2, 904.2.1, 904.2.2, 905.2, 905.3, 906.2, 907.4, 907.4.2 1001.3, 1002.1, 1002.2, 1007.1, 1007.2, 1007.3.1, 1011.1, 1012.1.1.1, 1012.1.1.2, 1012.2.1, 1012.2.2, 1012.3, 1012.4.1, 1012.4.2, 1012.4.3, 1012.5.1, 1012.5.1.1, 1012.5.3, 1012.6.1, 1012.6.3, 1012.7.1, 1012.7.2, 1012.7.3, 1012.8, 1012.8.2 1102.1, 1102.2, 1102.3, 1103.1, 1103.2, 1103.3, 1103.3.1, 1103.3.2, 1103.4, 1103.5, 1201.4, 1202.3, 1202.4, 1203.12, 1204.1, 1204.1.4, 1205.2, 1205.9, 1205.15, 1301.2, 1302.1, 1302.2, 1302.2.1, 1302.3, 1302.4, 1302.5, 1302.6, 1401.2.2, 1401.2.3, 1401.2.4, 1401.3.3, 1401.4.1, 1401.6.1, 1401.6.1.1, 1401.6.2, 1401.6.2.1, 1401.6.3.1, 1401.6.3.2, 1401.6.4.1, 1401.6.5, 1401.6.5.1, 1401.6.6, 1401.6.7.1, 1401.6.8, 1401.6.9, 1401.6.9.1, 1401.6.10, 1401.6.10.1, 1401.6.11, 1401.6.11.1, 1401.6.12.1, 1401.6.13, 1401.6.15.1, 1401.6.16.1, 1401.6.17, 1401.6.17.1, 1401.6.18, 1401.6.18.1, 1401.6.19, Table 1401.6.19, 1501.5, 1501.6.1, 1501.6.4.1, 1501.6.7, 1506.1, 1506.3 410.8.2, 410.8.3, 410.8.10, 705.1.2, 705.1.3 International Fuel Gas Code® 401.1 301.2, 702.6, 708.1, 811.1, 908.1 101.4.2, 301.1.1, 301.2, 402.5, 403.10, 803.2.1, 803.2.3, 804.4.1.1, 804.4.1.2, 804.4.1.3, 804.4.1.4, 804.4.1.5, 804.4.1.6, 804.4.1.7, 804.4.3, 1012.5.1.1, 1104.1, 1301.2, 1401.3.2, 1401.6.8.1, 1401.6.14, 1401.6.14.1, 1501.5, 1504.1, 1504.2 International Residential Code® 301.2, 702.6.1 301.2, 702.6, 809.1, 902.1.1, 902.2.1, 1009.1,
ICC A117.1—09	Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.....	
ICC 300—12	ICC Standard on Bleachers, Folding and Telescopic Seating and Grandstands.....	
IECC—15	International Energy Conservation Code®.....	
IFC—15	International Fire Code®	
IFGC—15		
IMC—15		
IPC—15		
IPMC—15		
IRC—15	International Mechanical Code®	
	International Plumbing Code®	
	International Property Maintenance Code®.....	
	International Residential Code®	

		1401.6.7, 1401.6.8, 1401.6.8.1 301.2, 609.1, 702.6, 810.1, 1010.1, 1010.2, 1010.3, 1010.5, 1501.7 101.4.2, 301.2, 1301.2, 1401.3.2 101.4.1, 301.2, 402.2, 403.2, 404.5, 408.3, 602.3, 701.3, 702.5, 706.2, 707.2, 707.4, 707.5, 708.1, 807.4, 808.3, 811.1, 907.4, 908.1, 1103.2, 1103.3, 1103.4, 1104.1, 1106.1, 1201.4, 1301.2, 1302.1, 1302.2, 1302.2.1, 1302.3, 1302.4, 1302.6, 1302.5, 1401.2.2, 1401.2.3, 1401.3.3
NFPA	National Fire Protection Agency 1 Batterymarch Park Quincy, MA 02269-9101	
Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
NFPA 13R—13	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height..... National Electrical Code..... National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code..... Health Care Facilities Code..... Life Safety Code.....	804.2.5
NFPA 70—14		107.3, 301.2, 607.1.1, 607.1.2, 607.1.3, 607.1.4, 607.1.5, 808.1, 808.3.4, 808.3.7, 1008.1, 1008.2, 1008.3, 1008.4
NFPA 72—13		804.2.5, 804.4
NFPA 99—15		607.1.4
NFPA 101—15		805.2
UL	UL LLC 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062	
Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
723—08	Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revisions Through September 2010	
790—04	Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings with Revisions through October 2008.....	1205.9 1205.5

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code §18928 & 18934.5

References: Health and Safety Code §§18928, 18928.1, & 18934.5

ITEM 22. APPENDIX A, CHAPTER A1 - SEISMIC STRENGTHENING PROVISIONS FOR UNREINFORCED MASONRY BEARING WALL BUILDINGS

CBSC proposes to carry forward the adoption of Appendix Chapter A1. See the ISOR for additional rationale.

Appendix A: Guidelines for the Seismic Retrofit of Existing Buildings

**CHAPTER A1
SEISMIC STRENGTHENING PROVISIONS FOR
UNREINFORCED MASONRY BEARING WALL BUILDINGS**

PROPOSED ADOPTION	BSC	DSA-SS	DSA-SS/CC	Comments
Adopt entire chapter				
Adopt entire chapter with amendments listed below				
Adopt only those sections listed below				
A100	x			
A103-BUILDING CODE	x			

NOTES:

1. For essential services buildings, refer to Part 1, Chapter 4, Articles 1, 2 and 3, Title 24, C.C.R., for administrative regulation of the Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety Section.
2. For private schools, refer to Education Code section 39160-76 and Health and Safety Code section 18941.5.
3. For historical buildings, refer to Part 8, Title 24, C.C.R.
4. For application and enforcement authority, refer to Part 2, Chapter 1, Div. 1, Sections 1.1, 1.2 and 1.8, title 24, C.C.R.
5. For local jurisdiction exemption program, refer to Health and Safety Code section 18941.6.

**SECTION A100
APPLICATION**

A100.1 Vesting authority. When adopted by a state agency, the provisions of these regulations shall be enforced by the appropriate enforcing agency, but only to the extent of authority granted to such agency by the state legislature.

Following is a list of the state agencies that adopt building standards, the specific scope of application of the agency responsible for enforcement, and the specific statutory authority of each agency to adopt and enforce such provisions of building standards of this code, unless otherwise stated.

1. BSC-California Building Standards Commission.

Application-Existing buildings as specified in Section A102 having at least one unreinforced masonry bearing wall, with the exception of buildings subject to building standards pursuant to Health and Safety Code, commencing with Section 17910.

Enforcing Agency-State or local agency specified by the applicable provisions of the law.

Authority Cited-Health and Safety Code Section 18934.7.

Reference- Health and Safety Code Sections 18901 through 18949.

2. **HCD 1-The Department of Housing and Community Development.** [Reserved for HCD-1]
3. **HCD 2-The Department of Housing and Community Development.** [Reserved for HCD-2]

SECTION A101 PURPOSE

A101.1 The purpose of this chapter is to promote . . .

...

SECTION A102 SCOPE

A102.1 General. The provisions of this chapter shall apply . . .

A102.2 Essential and hazardous facilities. The provisions of this chapter shall not apply to the strengthening of building in Risk Category III or IV. Such building shall be strengthened to meet the requirements of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code for new buildings of the same risk category or other such criteria approved by the code official.

SECTION A103 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this chapter, the applicable definitions in the *California Building Code as adopted by the California Building Standards Commission (BSC)* shall also apply:

BUILDING CODE. [BSC] "Building Code" shall mean the most current edition of the California Building Code, Title 24, Part 2 as adopted by the California Building Standards Commission (BSC).

...

SECTION A104 SYMBOLS AND NOTATIONS

...

SECTION A105 MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS

...

A105.4 Structural observation, testing and inspection. Structural observation, in accordance with Section 1708 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code, shall be required for all structures in which seismic retrofit is being performed in accordance with this chapter. Structural observation shall include visual observation of work for conformance with the approved construction documents and confirmation of existing conditions assumed during design.

Structural testing and inspection for new construction material shall be in accordance with the building code, except as modified by this chapter.

...

SECTION A108 DESIGN STRENGTHS

...

A108.2 Masonry shear strength. The unreinforced masonry shear strength, v_m , shall be determined for each masonry class from one of the following equations:

1. ...
2. ...
3. When f'_m has been estimated by categorization of the units and mortar in accordance with Section 2105.1 of the ~~International Building Code~~ *California Building Code*, the unreinforced masonry shear strength, v_m , shall not exceed 200 pounds per square inch (1380 kPa) or the lesser of the following:

...

[Include reprint of Uniform Building Code Standards 21-4, 21-6, 21-8, 21-13]

This UBC Standard is reprinted for reference.

REFERENCED STANDARDS

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE STANDARD 21-4 HOLLOW AND SOLID LOAD-BEARING CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Based on Standard Specification C 90-95 of the ASTM International.
Extracted, with permission, from the *Annual Book of ASTM Standards*, copyright
ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428

Note: See Appendix Chapter 1, Section A106, California Existing Building Code

Section 21.401 — Scope

This standard covers solid (units with 75 percent or more net area) and hollow load-bearing concrete masonry units made from portland cement, water and mineral aggregates with or without the inclusion of other materials.

Section 21.402 — Classification

21.402.1 Types. Two types of concrete masonry units in each of two grades are covered as follows:

21.402.1.1 Type I, moisture-controlled units. Units designated as Type I shall conform to all requirements of this standard including the moisture content requirements of Table 21-4-A.

21.402.1.2 Type II, nonmoisture-controlled units. Units designated as Type II shall conform to all requirements of this standard except the moisture content requirements of Table 21-4-A.

21.402.2 Grades. Concrete masonry units manufactured in accordance with this standard shall conform to two grades as follows:

21.402.2.1 Grade N. Units having a weight classification of 85 pcf (1360 kg/m³) or greater, for general use such as in exterior walls below and above grade that may or may not be exposed to moisture penetration or the weather and for interior walls and backup.

21.402.2.2 Grade S. Units having a weight classification of less than 85 pcf (1360 kg/m³), for uses limited to above-grade installation in exterior walls with weather-protective coatings and in walls not exposed to the weather.

Section 21.403 — Materials

21.403.1 Cementitious materials. Materials shall conform to the following applicable standards:

1. Portland Cement—ASTM C 150 modified as follows:

Limitation on insoluble residue—1.5 percent maximum.

Limitation on air content of mortar,

Volume percent—22 percent maximum.

Limitation on loss on ignition—7 percent maximum.

Limestone with a minimum 85 percent calcium carbonate (CaCO₃) content may be added to the cement, pro-

vided the requirements of ASTM C 150 as modified above are met.

2. Blended Cements—ASTM C 595.

3. Hydrated Lime, Type S—UBC Standard 21-13.

21.403.2 Other constituents and aggregates. Air-entraining agents, coloring pigments, integral water repellents, finely ground silica, aggregates, and other constituents, shall be previously established as suitable for use in concrete or shall be shown by test or experience to not be detrimental to the durability of the concrete.

Section 21.404 — Physical Requirements

At the time of delivery to the work site, the units shall conform to the physical requirements prescribed in Table 21-4-B. The moisture content of Type I concrete masonry units at time of delivery shall conform to the requirements prescribed in Table 21-4-A.

At the time of delivery to the purchaser, the linear shrinkage of Type II units shall not exceed 0.065 percent.

Section 21.405 — Minimum Face-shell and Web Thicknesses

Face-shell (FST) and web (WT) thicknesses shall conform to the requirements listed in Table 21-4-C.

Section 21.406 — Permissible Variations in Dimensions

21.406.1 Precision units. For precision units, no overall dimension (width, height and length) shall differ by more than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) from the specified standard dimensions.

21.406.2 Particular feature units. For particular feature units, dimensions shall be in accordance with the following:

1. For molded face units, no overall dimension (width, height and length) shall differ by more than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) from the specified standard dimension. Dimensions of molded features (ribs, scores, hex-shapes, patterns, etc.) shall be within $\frac{1}{16}$ inch (1.6 mm) of the specified standard dimensions and shall be within $\frac{1}{16}$ inch (1.6 mm) of the specified placement of the unit.
2. For split-faced units, all non-split overall dimensions (width, height and length) shall differ by no more than $\frac{1}{8}$

REFERENCED STANDARDS

inch (3.2 mm) from the specified standard dimensions. On faces that are split, overall dimensions will vary. Local suppliers should be consulted to determine dimensional tolerances achievable.

- For slumped units, no overall height dimension shall differ by more than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from the specified standard dimension. On faces that are slumped, overall dimensions will vary. Local suppliers should be consulted to determine dimension tolerances achievable.

Note: Standard dimensions of units are the manufacturer's designated dimensions. Nominal dimensions of modular size units, except slumped units, are equal to the standard dimensions plus 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), the thickness of one standard mortar joint. Slumped units are equal to the standard dimensions plus 1/2 inch (13 mm), the thickness of one standard mortar joint. Nominal dimensions of nonmodular size units usually exceed the standard dimensions by 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch (3.2 mm to 6.4 mm).

Section 21.407 — Visual Inspection

All units shall be sound and free of cracks or other defects that would interfere with the proper placing of the unit or impair the strength or permanence of the construction. Units may have minor cracks incidental to the usual method of manufacture, or minor chipping resulting from customary methods of handling in shipment and delivery.

Units that are intended to serve as a base for plaster or stucco shall have a sufficiently rough surface to afford a good bond.

Where units are to be used in exposed wall construction, the face or faces that are to be exposed shall be free of chips, cracks or other imperfections when viewed from 20 feet (6100 mm), except that not more than 5 percent of a shipment may have slight cracks or small chips not larger than 1 inch (25.4 mm).

Section 21.408 — Methods of Sampling and Testing

The purchaser or authorized representative shall be accorded proper facilities to inspect and sample the units at the place of manufacture from the lots ready for delivery.

Sample and test units in accordance with ASTM C 140.

Total linear drying shrinkage shall be based on tests of concrete masonry units made with the same materials, concrete mix design, manufacturing process and curing method, conducted in accordance with ASTM C 426 and not more than 24 months prior to delivery.

Section 21.409 — Rejection

If the samples tested from a shipment fail to conform to the specified requirements, the manufacturer may sort it, and new specimens shall be selected by the purchaser from the retained lot and tested at the expense of the manufacturer. If the second set of specimens fails to conform to the specified requirements, the entire lot shall be rejected.

**TABLE 21-4-A
MOISTURE CONTENT REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE I UNITS**

LINEAR SHRINKAGE, PERCENT	MOISTURE CONTENT, MAX. PERCENT OF TOTAL ABSORPTION (Average of 3 Units)		
	Humidity Conditions at Job site or Point of Use		
	Humid ¹	Intermediate ²	Arid ³
0.03 or less	45	40	35
From 0.03 to 0.045	40	35	30
0.045 to 0.065, max.	35	30	25

¹Average annual relative humidity above 75 percent.

²Average annual relative humidity 50 to 75 percent.

³Average annual relative humidity less than 50 percent.

**TABLE 21-4-B
STRENGTH AND ABSORPTION REQUIREMENTS**

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH, MIN. psi (MPa)		WATER ABSORPTION, MAX. lb./ft. (kg/m) (Average of 3 Units)		
Average Net Area		Weight Classification—Oven-dry Weight of Concrete, lb./ft. (kg/m)		
Average of 3 Units	Individual Unit	Lightweight, Less than 105 (1680)	Medium Weight, 105 to less than 125 (1680-2000)	Normal Weight, 125 (2000) or more
1900 (13.1)	1700 (11.7)	18 (288)	15 (240)	13 (208)

TABLE 21-4-C
MINIMUM THICKNESS OF FACE-SHELLS AND WEBS

NOMINAL WIDTH (W) OF UNIT (inches)	FACE-SHELL THICKNESS (FST) MIN., (inches) ^{1, 4}	WEB THICKNESS (WT)	
		Webs ¹ Min., (inches)	Equivalent Web Thickness, Min., in./lin. Ft. ²
	× 25.4 for mm		× 83 for mm/lin. m
3 and 4	3/4	3/4	1 5/8
6	1	1	2 1/4
8	1 1/4	1	2 1/4
10	1 3/8	1 1/8	2 1/2
12	1 1/4 ³	1 1/8	2 1/2
	1 1/4 ³		

¹Average of measurements on three units taken at the thinnest point.

²Sum of the measured thickness of all webs in the unit, multiplied by 12 (305 when using metric), and divided by the length of the unit. In the case of open-ended units where the open-ended portion is solid grouted, the length of that open-ended portion shall be deducted from the overall length of the unit.

³This face-shell thickness (FST) is applicable where allowable design load is reduced in proportion to the reduction in thicknesses shown, except that allowable design load on solid-grouted units shall not be reduced.

⁴For split-faced units, a maximum of 10 percent of a shipment may have face-shell thicknesses less than those shown, but in no case less than 3/4 inch (19 mm).

**UNIFORM BUILDING CODE STANDARD 21-6
IN-PLACE MASONRY SHEAR TESTS**

See Appendix Chapter 1, Sections A1 06.3.3 and A1 07.2, *Uniform Code for Building Conservation*
Note: See Appendix Chapter A1, Section A104, *California Existing Building Code*.

Section 21.601 — Scope

This standard applies when the *Uniform Code for Building Conservation (California Existing Building Code)* requires in-place testing of the quality of masonry mortar.

Section 21.602 — Preparation of Sample

The bed joints of the outer wythe of the masonry shall be tested in shear by laterally displacing a single brick relative to the adjacent bricks in the same wythe. The head joint opposite the loaded end of the test brick shall be carefully excavated and cleared. The brick adjacent to the loaded end of the test brick shall be carefully removed by sawing or drilling and excavating to provide space for a hydraulic ram and steel loading blocks.

Section 21.603 — Application of Load and Determination of Results

Steel blocks, the size of the end of the brick, shall be used on each end of the ram to distribute the load to the brick. The blocks shall not contact the mortar joints. The load shall be applied horizontally, in the plane of the wythe, until either a crack can be seen or slip occurs. The strength of the mortar shall be calculated by dividing the load at the first cracking or movement of the test brick by the nominal gross area of the sum of the two bed joints.

**UNIFORM BUILDING CODE STANDARD 21-7
TESTS OF ANCHORS IN UNREINFORCED MASONRY WALLS**

See Appendix Chapter 1, Section A1 07.3 and A1 07.4, *Uniform Code for Building Conservation*
Note: See Appendix Chapter A1, Section A105, A107.3, A107.4 and Table A1-E, *California Existing Building Code*.

Section 21.701 — Scope

Shear and tension anchors in existing masonry construction shall be tested in accordance with this standard when required by the *Uniform Code for Building Conservation (California Existing Building Code)*.

Section 21.702 — Direct Tension Testing of Existing Anchors and New Bolts

The test apparatus shall be supported by the masonry wall. The distance between the anchor and the test apparatus support shall not be less than one half the wall thickness for existing anchors and 75 percent of the embedment for new embedded bolts. Existing wall anchors shall be given a preload of 300 pounds (1335 N) prior to establishing a datum for recording elongation. The tension test load reported shall be recorded at $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) relative movement of the existing anchor and the adjacent masonry surface. New embedded tension bolts shall be subject to a direct tension load of not less than 2.5 times the design load but not less than 1,500 pounds (6672 N) for five minutes (10 percent deviation).

Section 21.703 — Torque Testing of New Bolts

Bolts embedded in unreinforced masonry walls shall be tested using a torque-calibrated wrench to the following minimum torques:

- $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch-diameter (13 mm) bolts—40 foot pounds (54.2 N · m)
- $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch-diameter (16 mm) bolts—50 foot pounds (67.8 N · m)
- $\frac{3}{16}$ -inch-diameter (19 mm) bolts—60 foot pounds (81.3 N · m)

Section 21.704 — Prequalification Test for Bolts and Other Types of Anchors

This section is applicable when it is desired to use tension or shear values for anchors greater than those permitted by Table A-1-E of the *Uniform Code for Building Conservation (California Existing Building Code)*. The direct-tension test procedure set forth in Section 21.702 for existing anchors may be used to determine the allowable tension values for new embedded or through bolts, except that no preload is required. Bolts shall be installed in the same manner and using the same materials as will be used in the actual construction. A minimum of five tests for each bolt size and type shall be performed for each class of masonry in which they are proposed to be used. The allowable tension values for such anchors shall be the lesser of the average ultimate load divided by a factor of safety of 5.0 or the average load of which $\frac{1}{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) elongation occurs for each size and type of bolt and class of masonry.

Shear bolts may be similarly prequalified. The test procedure shall comply with ASTM E 488-90 or another approved procedure.

The allowable values determined in this manner may exceed those set forth in Table A-1-E of the *Uniform Code for Building Conservation (California Existing Building Code)*.

Section 21.705 — Reports

Results of all tests shall be reported. The report shall include the test results as related to anchor size and type, orientation of loading, details of the anchor installation and embedment, wall thickness, and joist orientation.

**UNIFORM BUILDING CODE STANDARD 21-8
POINTING OF UNREINFORCED MASONRY WALLS**

See Appendix Chapter 1, Section A1 06.3.3.2, *Uniform Code for Building Conservation*
Note: See Appendix Chapter A1, Section A103 and A106.3.3.9, *California Existing Building Code*.

Section 21.801 — Scope

Pointing of deteriorated mortar joints when required by the *Uniform Code for Building Conservation (California Existing Building Code)* shall be in accordance with this standard.

Section 21.802 — Joint Preparation

The old or deteriorated mortar joint shall be cut out, by means of a toothing chisel or nonimpact power tool, to a uniform depth of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19 mm) until sound mortar is reached. Care shall be taken not to damage the brick edges. After cutting is complete, all loose material shall be removed with a brush, air or water stream.

Section 21.803 — Mortar Preparation

The mortar mix shall be Type N or Type S proportioned as required by the construction specifications. The pointing mortar

shall be pre-hydrated by first thoroughly mixing all ingredients dry and then mixing again, adding only enough water to produce a damp unworkable mix which will retain its form when pressed into a ball. The mortar shall be kept in a damp condition for one and one-half hours; then sufficient water shall be added to bring it to a consistency that is somewhat drier than conventional masonry mortar.

Section 21.804 — Packing

The joint into which the mortar is to be packed shall be damp but without freestanding water. The mortar shall be tightly packed into the joint in layers not exceeding $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) in depth until it is filled; then it shall be tooled to a smooth surface to match the original profile.

**UNIFORM BUILDING CODE STANDARD 21-13
HYDRATED LIME FOR MASONRY PURPOSES**

Based on Standard Specification C 207-91 (Reapproved 1992) of the ASTM International.
Extracted, with permission, from the *Annual Book of ASTM Standards*, copyright
ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428

See Section 2102.2, Item 3, *Uniform Building Code*
Note: See Referenced Standard UBC 21-4

Section 21.1301 — Scope

This standard covers four types of hydrated lime. Types N and S are suitable for use in mortar, in the scratch and brown coats of cement plaster, for stucco, and for addition to portland-cement concrete. Types NA and SA are air-entrained hydrated limes that are suitable for use in any of the above uses where the inherent properties of lime and air entrainment are desired. The four types of lime sold under this specification shall be designated as follows:

Type N—Normal hydrated lime for masonry purposes.

Type S—Special hydrated lime for masonry purposes.

Type NA—Normal air-entraining hydrated lime for masonry purposes.

Type SA—Special air-entraining hydrated lime for masonry purposes.

Note: Type S, special hydrated lime, and Type SA, special air-entraining hydrated lime, are differentiated from Type N, normal hydrated lime, and Type NA, normal air-entraining hydrated lime, principally by their ability to develop high, early plasticity and higher water retentivity and by a limitation on their unhydrated oxide content.

Section 21.1302 — Definition

HYDRATED LIME. The hydrated lime covered by Type N or S in this standard shall contain no additives for the purpose of entraining air. The air content of cement-lime mortars made with Type N or S shall not exceed 7 percent. Types NA and SA shall contain an air-entraining additive as specified by Section 21.1305. The air content of cement-lime mortars made with Type NA or SA shall have a minimum of 7 percent and a maximum of 14 percent.

Section 21.1303 — Additions

Types NA and SA hydrated lime covered by this standard shall contain additives for the purpose of entraining air.

Section 21.1304 — Manufacturer's Statement

Where required, the nature, amount and identity of the air-entraining agent used and of any processing addition that may have been used shall be provided, as well as test data showing compliance of such air-entraining addition.

REFERENCED STANDARDS

Section 21.1305 — Chemical Requirements Composition

Hydrated lime for masonry purposes shall conform to the requirements as to chemical composition set forth in Table 21-13-A.

Section 21.1306 — Residue, Popping and Pitting

The four types of hydrated lime for masonry purposes shall conform to one of the following requirements:

1. The residue retained on a No. 30 (600 µm) sieve shall not be more than 0.5 percent, or
2. If the residue retained on a No. 30 (600 µm) sieve is over 0.5 percent, the lime shall show no pops and pits when tested.

Section 21.1307 — Plasticity

The putty made from Type S, special hydrate, or Type SA, special air-entraining hydrate, shall have a plasticity figure of not less than 200 within 30 minutes after mixing with water, when tested.

Section 21.1308 — Water Retention

Hydrated lime mortar made with Type N, normal hydrated lime, or Type NA, normal air-entraining hydrated lime, after suction for 60 seconds, shall have a water-retention value of not less than 75 percent when tested in a standard mortar made from the dry hydrate or from putty made from the hydrate which has been soaked for a period of 16 to 24 hours.

Hydrated lime mortar made with Type S, special hydrated lime, or Type SA, special air-entraining hydrated lime, after suction for 60 seconds, shall have a water-retention value of not less than 85 percent when tested in a standard mortar made from the dry hydrate.

Section 21.1309 — Special Marking

When Type NA or SA air-entraining hydrated lime is delivered in packages, the type under this standard and the words "air-entraining" shall be plainly indicated thereon or, in case of bulk shipments, so indicated on shipping notices.

Section 21.1310 — Quality Control

Every 90 days, each lime producer shall retain an approved agency to obtain a random sample from a local point of supply in the market area served by the producer.

The agency shall test the lime for compliance with the physical requirements of Sections 21.1306, 21.1307 and 21.1308.

Upon request of the building official, the producer shall furnish (at no cost) test results to the building official, architect, structural engineer, general contractor and masonry contractor.

ASTM 653/A & 653M-08 [HCD]

Standard specifications for steel sheet, zinc-coated (galvanized) or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process.

TABLE 21-13-A—CHEMICAL REQUIREMENTS

	HYDRATE TYPES			
	N	NA	S	SA
Calcium and magnesium oxides (nonvolatile basis), min. percent	95	95	95	95
Carbon dioxide (as-received basis), max. percent				
If sample is taken at place of manufacture	5	5	5	5
If sample is taken at any other place	7	7	7	7
Unhydrated oxides (as-received basis), max. percent	—	—	8	8

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code Sections 18928, 18928.1, and 18934.7

Reference(s): Health and Safety Code Sections 18916, 18928, 18928.1, 18934.7, and 18938

ITEM 23a. APPENDIX A - CHAPTERS A2 – A5

CBSC does not adopt Appendix A, Chapters A2 – A5.

CHAPTER A2

EARTHQUAKE HAZARD REDUCTION IN EXISTING REINFORCED CONCRETE AND REINFORCED MASONRY WALL BUILDINGS WITH FLEXIBLE DIAPHRAGMS

CHAPTER A3

PRESCRIPTIVE PROVISIONS FOR SEISMIC STRENGTHENING OF CRIPPLE WALLS AND SILL PLATE ANCHORAGE OF LIGHT, WOOD-FRAME RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS

CHAPTER A4

EARTHQUAKE RISK REDUCTION IN WOOD-FRAME RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS WITH SOFT, WEAK OR OPEN FRONT WALLS

CHAPTER A5

EARTHQUAKE HAZARD REDUCTION IN EXISTING CONCRETE BUILDINGS

ITEM 23b. APPENDIX A - CHAPTERS A6

CBSC adopts Appendix A, Chapters A6 Reference Standards.

CHAPTER A6

REFERENCED STANDARDS

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code Sections 18928, 18928.1, and 18934.7

Reference(s): Health and Safety Code Sections 18916, 18928, 18928.1, 18934.7, and 18938

ITEM 24. APPENDIX B

CBSC does not adopt Appendix B.

APPENDIX B

SUPPLEMENTARY ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code Sections 18928, 18928.1, and 18934.7

Reference(s): Health and Safety Code Sections 18916, 18928, 18928.1, 18934.7, and 18938

ITEM 25. APPENDIX C

CBSC does not adopt Appendix C.

APPENDIX C

GUIDELINES FOR THE WIND RETROFIT OF EXISTING BUILDINGS

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code Sections 18928, 18928.1, and 18934.7

Reference(s): Health and Safety Code Sections 18916, 18928, 18928.1, 18934.7, and 18938

ITEM 26. RESOURCE A

CBSC does not adopt Resource A.

RESOURCE A
GUIDELINES ON FIRE RATINGS OF ARCHAIC MATERIALS AND ASSEMBLIES

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code Sections 18928, 18928.1, and 18934.7

Reference(s): Health and Safety Code Sections 18916, 18928, 18928.1, 18934.7, and 18938

**FINAL EXPRESS TERMS
FOR
PROPOSED BUILDING STANDARDS
OF THE
DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT (DSA-AC)

REGARDING PROPOSED CHANGES TO
THE CALIFORNIA EXISTING BUILDING CODE
CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 24, PART 10

2016 CALIFORNIA EXISTING BUILDING CODE
TRIENNIAL CODE CYCLE**

LEGEND FOR EXPRESS TERMS

1. Existing California amendments or code language being modified are in italics when they appear in the model code text: All such language appears in *italics*, modified language is underlined.
2. New California amendments: All such language appears underlined and in italics.
3. Repealed text: All such language appears in ~~strikeout~~.

FINAL EXPRESS TERMS

DSA-AC proposes to amend specific portions of the 2015 International Existing Building Code and adopt into the 2016 California Existing Building Code, as indicated.

**CHAPTER 1
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION I
CALIFORNIA ADMINISTRATION**

ITEM 1.00

CHAPTER 1, DIVISION I – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE

Adopting Agency	DSA-AC
Adopt entire California Chapter	
Adopt entire California Chapter as amended (amended Sections listed below)	
Adopt only those Sections that are listed below	X
Chapter / Section	
<u>1.9.1</u>	<u>X</u>
<u>1.9.1.1</u>	<u>X</u>

ITEM 1.01

**SECTION 1.9
DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT**

1.9.1 Division of the State Architect – Access Compliance.

Buildings or facilities where accessibility is required for applications listed in California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2 (California Building Code), Chapter 1, Section 1.9.1 regulated by the Division of the State Architect–Access Compliance shall comply with Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 11A or 11B, as applicable under authority cited by CA Government Code Section 4450 and in reference cited by CA Government Code Sections 4450 through 4461, 12955.1(c), and CA Health and Safety Code Sections 18949.1, 19952 through 19959.

1.9.1.1 Adopting agency identification. *Division of the State Architect-Access Compliance amendments in this code appear preceded with the acronym [DSA-AC].*

**CHAPTER 4
PRESCRIPTIVE COMPLIANCE METHOD**

ITEM 4.00

CHAPTER 4 – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE

Adopting Agency	DSA-AC
Adopt entire Chapter	
Adopt entire Chapter as amended (amended Sections listed below)	
Adopt only those Sections that are listed below	X
Chapter / Section	
410 (1 st paragraph below title only)	X

ITEM 4.01

**SECTION 410
ACCESSIBILITY FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS**

[DSA-AC] Buildings or facilities where accessibility is required for applications listed in Title 24, Part 2, California Building Code, Chapter 1, Section 1.9.1 regulated by the Division of the State Architect-Access Compliance shall comply with Title 24, Part 2, California Building Code, Chapter 11A or Chapter 11B, as applicable.

410.1 Scope. ...

ITEM 6.01

WITHDRAWN

ITEM 7.01

WITHDRAWN

ITEM 8.01

WITHDRAWN

ITEM 9.01

WITHDRAWN

ITEM 10.01

WITHDRAWN

ITEM 11.01

WITHDRAWN

ITEM 15.01

WITHDRAWN

Notation

Authority: Government Code Section 4450.

References: Government Code Sections 4450 through 4461, and 12955.1(c) and Health and Safety Code Sections 18949.1, 19952 through 19959.

**FINAL EXPRESS TERMS
FOR
PROPOSED BUILDING STANDARDS
OF THE
DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT - STRUCTURAL SAFETY (DSA-SS AND DSA-SS/CC)**

**REGARDING PROPOSED CHANGES TO
CALIFORNIA EXISTING BUILDING CODE
CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 24, PART 10**

LEGEND FOR FINAL EXPRESS TERMS (combination of 45-day and 15-day changes)

1. For 45-day and 15-Day changes, existing California amendments or code language being modified appears in *italics*, with modified language underlined.
2. For 45-day and 15-Day changes, repealed text appears in ~~strikeout~~.

EXPRESS TERMS

CHAPTER 1
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION

Adopt and/or codify specific sections as amended below:

PROPOSED ADOPTION	DSA-SS	DSA-SS/CC		Comments
Adopt entire chapter				
Adopt entire chapter with amendments listed below				
Adopt only those sections listed below	X	X		
<i>Division I -California Administration</i>				
<u>1.1</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>		
<u>1.9.2</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>		
<u>1.9.2.1</u>	<u>X</u>			
<u>1.9.2.2</u>		<u>X</u>		

DIVISION I
CALIFORNIA ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 1.1
GENERAL

1.1.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the California Existing Building Code, may be cited as such and will be referred to herein as "this code." The California Existing Building Code is Part 10 of thirteen parts of the official compilation and publication of the adoption, amendment and repeal of building regulations to the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, also referred to as the California Building Standards Code. This part incorporates by adoption the 2015 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council with necessary California amendments.

1.1.2 Purpose. The purpose of this code is to establish the minimum requirements to safeguard the public health, safety and general welfare through structural strength, means of egress facilities, stability, access to persons with disabilities, sanitation, adequate lighting and ventilation and energy conservation; safety to life and property from fire and other hazards attributed to the built environment; and to provide safety to fire fighters and emergency responders during emergency operations.

1.1.3 Scope. The provisions of this code shall apply to the construction, alteration, movement, enlargement, replacement, repair, equipment, use and occupancy, location, maintenance, removal and demolition of every building or structure or any appurtenances connected or attached to such buildings or structures throughout the State of California.

1.1.3.1 Nonstate-regulated buildings, structures and applications. Except as modified by local ordinance pursuant to Section 1.1.8, the following standards in the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Parts 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10 and 11 shall apply to all occupancies and applications not regulated by a state agency.

1.1.3.2 State-regulated buildings, structures and applications. The model code, state amendments to the model code, and/or state amendments where there are no relevant model code provisions shall apply to the following buildings, structures, and applications regulated by state agencies as specified in Sections 1.2 through 1.14, except where modified by local ordinance pursuant to Section 1.1.8. When adopted by a state agency, the provisions of this code shall be enforced by the appropriate enforcing agency, but only to the extent of authority granted to such agency by the state legislature.

Note: See Preface to distinguish the model code provisions from the California provisions.

1. State-owned buildings, including buildings constructed by the Trustees of the California State University, and to the extent permitted by California laws, buildings designed and constructed by the Regents of the University of California, and regulated by the Building Standards Commission. See Section 1.2 for additional scope provisions.
2. Section 1.3 is reserved for the Board of State Community Corrections.
3. Section 1.4 is reserved for the Department of Consumer Affairs.
4. Section 1.5 is reserved for the California Energy Commission.
5. Section 1.6 is reserved for the Department of Food and Agriculture
6. Section 1.7 is reserved for the Department of Public Health.

7. Hotels, motels, lodging houses, apartments, dwellings, dormitories, condominiums, shelters for homeless persons, congregate residences, employee housing, factory-built housing and other types of dwellings containing sleeping accommodations with or without common toilets or cooking facilities. See Section 1.8.2.1.1 for additional scope provisions.
8. Accommodations for persons with disabilities in buildings containing newly constructed covered multifamily dwellings, new common use spaces serving existing covered multifamily dwellings, additions to existing buildings where the addition alone meets the definition of "COVERED MULTIFAMILY DWELLING," and new common-use areas serving new covered multifamily dwellings, which are regulated by the Department of Housing and Community Development. See Section 1.8.2.1.2 for additional scope provisions.
9. Permanent buildings and permanent accessory buildings or structures constructed within mobilehome parks and special occupancy parks regulated by the Department of Housing and Community Development. See Section 1.8.2.1.3 for additional scope provisions.
10. Accommodations for persons with disabilities regulated by the Division of the State Architect. See Section 1.9.1 for additional scope provisions.
11. Public elementary and secondary schools, community college buildings and state-owned or stateleased essential service buildings regulated by the Division of the State Architect. See Section 1.9.2 for additional scope provisions.
12. Qualified historical buildings and structures and their associated sites regulated by the State Historical Building Safety Board with the Division of the State Architect. See Section 1.9.3 for additional scope provisions.
13. General acute care hospitals, acute psychiatric hospitals, skilled nursing and/or intermediate care facilities, clinics licensed by the Department of Public Health and correctional treatment centers regulated by the Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development. See Section 1.10 for additional scope provisions.
14. Applications regulated by the Office of the State Fire Marshal include, but are not limited to, the following in accordance with Section 1.11:

14.1 Buildings or structures used or intended for use as an:

1. Asylum, jail, prison
2. Mental hospital, hospital, home for the elderly, children's nursery, children's home or institution, school or any similar occupancy of any capacity
3. Theater, dancehall, skating rink, auditorium, assembly hall, meeting hall, nightclub, fair building or similar place of assemblage where 50 or more persons may gather together in a building, room or structure for the purpose of amusement, entertainment, instruction, deliberation, worship, drinking or dining, awaiting transportation, or education
4. Small family day-care homes, large family day-care homes, residential facilities and residential facilities for the elderly, residential care facilities
5. State institutions or other state-owned or state-occupied buildings

6. High rise structures
 7. Motion picture production studios
 8. Organized camps
 9. Residential structures
- 14.2. Tents, awnings or other fabric enclosures used in connection with any occupancy
- 14.3. Fire alarm devices, equipment and systems in connection with any occupancy
- 14.4. Hazardous materials, flammable and combustible liquids
- 14.5. Public school automatic fire detection, alarm and sprinkler systems
- 14.6. Wildland-urban interface fire areas
15. Section 1.12 is reserved for the State Librarian.
 16. Section 1.13 is reserved for the Department of Water Resources.
 17. For applications listed in Section 1.9.1 regulated by the Division of the State Architect-Access Compliance, outdoor environments and uses shall be classified according to accessibility uses described in Chapters 11 B.
 18. Section 1.14 is reserved for the California State Lands Commission.

1.1.4 Appendices. Provisions contained in the appendices of this code shall not apply unless specifically adopted by a state agency or adopted by a local enforcing agency in compliance with Health and Safety Code Section 18901 et. seq. for Building Standards Law, Health and Safety Code Section 17950 for State Housing Law and Health and Safety Code Section 13869.7 for Fire Protection Districts. See Section 1.1.8 of this code.

1.1.5 Referenced codes. The codes, standards and publications adopted and set forth in this code, including other codes, standards and publications referred to therein are, by title and date of publication, hereby adopted as standard reference documents of this code. When this code does not specifically cover any subject related to building design and construction, recognized architectural or engineering practices shall be employed. The National Fire Codes, standards, and the Fire Protection Handbook of the National Fire Protection Association are permitted to be used as authoritative guides in determining recognized fire prevention engineering practices.

1.1.6 Nonbuilding standards, orders and regulations. Requirements contained in the California Existing Building Code, or in any other referenced standard, code or document, which are not building standards as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 18909, shall not be construed as part of the provisions of this code. For nonbuilding standards, orders and regulations, see other titles of the California Code of Regulations.

1.1.7 Order of precedence and use.

1.1.7.1 Differences. In the event of any differences between these building standards and the standard reference documents, the text of these building standards shall govern.

1.1.7.2 Specific provisions. *Where a specific provision varies from a general provision, the specific provision shall apply.*

1.1.7.3 Conflicts. *When the requirements of this code conflict with the requirements of any other part of the California Building Standards Code, Title 24 the most restrictive requirements shall prevail.*

Exception: *Detached one-and two-family dwellings, efficiency dwelling units, lodging houses, live/work units, townhouses not more than three stories above grade plane with a separate means of egress, and their accessory structures, shall not be required to comply with the California Residential Code if constructed in accordance with the California Building Code.*

1.1.8 City, county, or city and county amendments, additions or deletions. *The provisions of this code do not limit the authority of city, county, or city and county governments to establish more restrictive and reasonably necessary differences to the provisions contained in this code pursuant to complying with Section 1.1.8.1. The effective date of amendments, additions or deletions to this code by a city, county, or city and county filed pursuant to Section 1.1.8.1 shall be the date filed. However, in no case shall the amendments, additions or deletions to this code be effective any sooner than the effective date of this code.*

Local modifications shall comply with Health and Safety Code Section 18941.5 for Building Standards Law, Health and Safety Code Section 17958 for State Housing Law or Health and Safety Code Section 13869.7 for Fire Protection Districts.

1.1.8.1 Findings and filings.

1. The city, county, or city and county shall make express findings for each amendment, addition or deletion based upon climatic, topographical or geological conditions.

Exception: *Hazardous building ordinances and programs mitigating unreinforced masonry buildings.*

2. The city, county, or city and county shall file the amendments, additions or deletions expressly marked and identified as to the applicable findings. Cities, counties, cities and counties, and fire departments shall file the amendments, additions or deletions, and the findings with the California Building Standards Commission at 2525 Natomas Park Drive, Suite 130, Sacramento, CA 95833.
3. Findings prepared by fire protection districts shall be ratified by the local city, county or city and county and filed with the California Department of Housing and Community Development, Division of Codes and Standards, P. O. Box 1407, Sacramento, CA 95812-1407 or 2020 West El Camino Avenue, Suite 250 Sacramento, CA 95833-1829.

1.1.8.2 Locally adopted energy standards – California Energy Code, Part 6

In addition to the provisions of Section 1.1.8.1 of this Part, the provisions of this section shall apply to cities, counties, and city and county adopting local energy standards applicable to buildings and structures subject to the California Energy Code, Part 6.

Applicable provisions of Public Resources Code Section 25402.1(h)(2) and applicable provisions of Section 10-106, Chapter 10 of the California Administrative Code, Part 1 apply to locally adopted energy standards amending the California Energy Code, Part 6.

1.1.9 Effective date of this code. Only those standards approved by the California Building Standards Commission that are effective at the time an application for building permit is submitted shall apply to the plans and specifications for, and to the construction performed under, that permit. For the effective dates of the provisions contained in this code, see the History Note page of this code.

1.1.10 Availability of codes. At least one complete copy each of Titles 8, 19, 20, 24 and 25 with all revisions shall be maintained in the office of the building official responsible for the administration and enforcement of this code. Each state department concerned and each city, county, or city and county shall have an up-to-date copy of the code available for public inspection. See Health and Safety Code Section 18942(e)(1) and (2).

1.1.11 Format. This part fundamentally adopts the International Existing Building Code by reference on a chapter by-chapter basis. When a specific chapter of the International Building Code is not printed in the code and is marked "Reserved", such chapter of the International Existing Building Code is not adopted as a portion of this code. When a specific chapter of the International Existing Building Code is marked "Not adopted by the State of California" but appears in the code, it may be available for adoption by local ordinance.

Those provisions of the model code used as the basis for this part of the California Building Standards Code in Title 24, California Code of Regulations, that are not printed herein and are marked "Not adopted by the State of California," may be available for adoption by local ordinance, provided such ordinance and related model code provisions do not conflict with Title 24 provisions applicable to the subject occupancy or building feature. Such a local ordinance is not subject to the Express Finding and document filing requirements of Health and Safety Code Sections 13869.7, 17958, and 18941.5.

Note: Matrix Adoption Tables at the front of each chapter may aid the code user in determining which chapter or sections within a chapter are applicable to buildings under the authority of a specific state agency, but they are not to be considered regulatory.

1.1.12 Validity. If any chapter, section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this code is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, contrary to statute, exceeding the authority of the state as stipulated by statutes or otherwise inoperative such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portion of this code.

...

SECTION 1.9 **DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT**

1.9.1 Division of the State Architect – Access Compliance ~~Reserved~~

...

1.9.2 Division of the State Architect—Structural Safety.

1.9.2.1 DSA-SS Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety.

Application—Public elementary and secondary schools, community colleges and state-owned or state-leased essential services buildings.

Enforcing agency—The Division of the State Architect— Structural Safety (DSA-SS) has been delegated the responsibility and authority by the Department of General Services to review and approve the design and observe the construction of public elementary and secondary schools.

community colleges and state-owned or state-leased essential services buildings.

Authority cited—Education Code Section 17310 and 81142 and Health and Safety Code Section 16022.

Reference—Education Code Sections 17280 through 17317, and 81130 through 81147 and Health and Safety Code Sections 16000 through 16023.

1.9.2.1.1 Applicable administrative standards.

1. Title 24, Part 1, California Code of Regulations:

1.1. Sections 4-301 through 4-355, Group 1, Chapter 4, for public elementary and secondary schools and community colleges.

1.2. Sections 4-201 through 4-249, Chapter 4, for state-owned or state-leased essential services buildings.

2. Title 24, Part 2, California Code of Regulations: [applies to public elementary and secondary schools, community colleges and state-owned or state-leased essential services building(s)]:

2.1. Sections 1.1 and 1.9.2.1 of Chapter 1, Division I.

2.2. Sections 102.1, 102.2, 102.3, 102.4, 102.5, 104.9, 104.10, 104.11, and 106.1 of Chapter 1, Division II.

1.9.2.1.2 Applicable building standards. California Building Standards Code, Title 24, Parts 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11 and 12, California Code of Regulations, for school buildings, community colleges and state-owned or state-leased essential service buildings.

The provisions of Title 24, Part 10, as adopted and amended by the Division of the State Architect—Structural Safety [DSA-SS], shall apply to the applications listed in Section 1.9.2.1.

The Division of the State Architect—Structural Safety [DSA-SS] adopts the following building standards in Title 24, Part 10:

Chapters 1, 3 and 4.

1.9.2.1.3 Amendments. Division of the State Architect—Structural Safety amendments in this code appear preceded with the acronym **[DSA-SS]**.

Exceptions:

1. Chapter 3, Sections 317-323—DSA-SS adopts these sections without the use of the DSA-SS acronym.

1.9.2.2 DSA-SS/CC Division of the State Architect- Structural Safety/Community Colleges

Application—Community Colleges. The Division of the State Architect has been delegated the authority by the Department of General Services to promulgate alternate building standards for application to community colleges, which a community college may elect to use in lieu of standards promulgated by DSA-SS in accordance with Section 1.9.2.1.

Enforcing agency—Division of the State Architect- Structural Safety/Community Colleges (DSA-SS/CC)

The Division of the State Architect has been delegated the authority by the Department of General

Services to review and approve the design and oversee construction of community colleges electing to use the alternative building standards as provided in this section.

Authority cited—Education Code Section 81053.

Reference—Education Code Sections 81052, 81053, and 81130 through 81147.

1.9.2.2.1 Applicable administrative standards.

1. Title 24, Part 1, California Code of Regulations:

1.1. Sections 4-301 through 4-355, Group 1, Chapter 4.

2. Title 24, Part 2, California Code of Regulations:

2.1. Sections 1.1 and 1.9.2.2 of Chapter 1, Division I.

2.2. Sections 102.1, 102.2, 102.3, 102.4, 102.5, 104.9, 104.10, 104.11, and 106.1 of Chapter 1, Division II.

1.9.2.2.2 Applicable building standards. California Building Standards Code, Title 24, Parts 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11 and 12, California Code of Regulations.

The provisions of Title 24, Part 10, as adopted and amended by the Division of the State Architect—Structural Safety/Community Colleges [DSA-SS/CC], shall apply to the applications listed in Section 1.9.2.2.

The Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety/Community Colleges [DSA-SS/CC] adopts the following building standards in Title 24, Part 10:

Chapters 1, 3 and 4.

1.9.2.2.3 Amendments. Division of the State Architect—Structural Safety/Community Colleges amendments in this code appear preceded with the acronym [DSA-SS/CC].

Exceptions:

1. Chapter 3, Sections 317-323—DSA-SS/CC adopts these sections without the use of the DSA-SS/CC acronym.

Notation for [DSA-SS]

Authority: Education Code § 17310 and 81142, and H&S Code §16022.

Reference: Education Code §§ 17280 through 17317, and 81130 through 81147, and Health and Safety Code §§16000 through 16023.

Notation for [DSA-SS/CC]

Authority: Education Code § 81053.

Reference: Education Code §§ 81052, 81053, and 81130 through 81147.

**CHAPTER 3
PROVISIONS FOR ALL COMPLIANCE METHODS**

Adopt specific sections as amended below:

PROPOSED ADOPTION	DSA-SS	DSA-SS/CC	Comments
Adopt entire chapter			
Adopt entire chapter with amendments listed below			
Adopt only those sections listed below	x	x	
<u>301.1 exceptions 3</u>	<u>X</u>		
<u>301.1 exceptions 4</u>		<u>X</u>	
<u>317</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
<u>318</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
<u>319</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
<u>320</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
<u>321</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
<u>322</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	
<u>323</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	

**SECTION 301
ADMINISTRATION**

301.1 General. The repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition or relocation of all existing buildings shall comply with one of the methods listed in Sections 301.1.1 through 301.1.3 as selected by the applicant. Sections 301.1.1 through 301.1.3 shall not be applied in combination with each other. Where this code requires consideration of the seismic force resisting system of an existing building subject to repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition or relocation of existing buildings, the seismic evaluation and design shall be based on Section 301.1.4 regardless of which compliance method is used.

Exceptions:

1. Subject to the approval of the code official, alterations complying with the laws in existence at the time the building or the affected portion of the building was built shall be considered in compliance with the provisions of this code unless the building is undergoing more than a limited structural alteration as defined in Section 907.4.4. New structural members added as part of the alteration shall comply with the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code. Alterations of existing buildings in flood hazard areas shall comply with Section 701.3.

2. ~~Reserved for BSC~~

3. ~~Relocated from Section 3401.1.2, Part 2, Title 24, C.C.R.~~ **3401.1.2 Public school buildings**
[DSA-SS] The provisions of Sections 3173417 through 3233423 establish minimum standards for earthquake evaluation and design for the rehabilitation of existing buildings for use as public school buildings under the jurisdiction of the Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety (DSA-SS, refer to Section 1.9.2.1) where required by Sections 4-307 and 4-309(c) of the California Administrative Code.

The provisions of Sections 3173417 through 3233423 also establish minimum standards for earthquake evaluation and design for rehabilitation of existing public school buildings currently under the jurisdiction of DSA-SS.

4. ~~Relocated from Section 3401.1.3, Part 2, Title 24, C.C.R.~~ **3401.1.3 Community college buildings. [DSA-SS/CC]** The provisions of Sections 3173417 through 3233423 establish minimum standards for earthquake evaluation and design for the rehabilitation of existing buildings for use as community college buildings under the jurisdiction of the Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety/Community Colleges (DSA-SS/CC, refer to Section 1.9.2.2) where required by Sections 4-307 and 4-309(c) of the California Administrative Code.

The provisions of Sections 3173417 through 3233423 also establish minimum standards for earthquake evaluation and design for rehabilitation of existing community college buildings currently under the jurisdiction of DSA-SS/CC.

...

~~Relocated from Sections 3417 through 3423, Part 2, Title 24, C.C.R.~~

SECTION 3173417 EARTHQUAKE EVALUATION AND DESIGN FOR RETROFIT OF EXISTING BUILDINGS

317.13417.1 Purpose.

317.1.13417.1.1 ~~Reserved for BSC~~

317.1.2 3417.1.2 Public school buildings. [DSA-SS] The provisions of Sections 317 3417 through 323 3423 establish minimum standards for earthquake evaluation and design for the rehabilitation of existing buildings for use as public school buildings under the jurisdiction of the Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety (DSA-SS), refer to Section 1.9.2.1.

The provisions of Section 317 3417 through 323 3423 also establish minimum standards for earthquake evaluation and design for rehabilitation of existing public buildings currently under the jurisdiction of DSA-SS.

317.1.2.1 3417.1.2.1 Reference to other chapters. For public schools, where reference within this chapter is made to sections in Chapters 16, 17, 18, 19, 21 or 22, of the California Building Code, the provisions in Chapters 16A, 17A, 18A, 19A, 21A and 22A, of the California Building Code, respectively shall apply instead.

317.1.3 3417.1.3 Community college buildings. [DSA-SS/CC] The provisions of Sections 317 3417 through 323 3423 establish minimum standards for earthquake evaluation and design for the

rehabilitation of existing buildings for use as community college buildings under the jurisdiction of the Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety/Community Colleges (DSA-SS/CC), refer to Section 1.9.2.2.

The provisions of Section ~~317.3~~ 3417 through ~~323~~ 3423 also establish minimum standards for earthquake evaluation and design for rehabilitation of existing community college buildings currently under the jurisdiction of DSA-SS/CC.

317.1.3.1 3417.1.3.1 Reference to other chapters. For community colleges, where reference within this chapter is made to sections in Chapters 17 or 18, of the California Building Code, the provisions in Chapters 17A and 18A, of the California Building Code respectively shall apply instead.

317.2 3417.2 Scope. All modifications, structurally connected additions and/or repairs to existing structures or portions thereof shall, at a minimum, be designed and constructed to resist the effects of seismic ground motions as provided in this section. The structural system shall be evaluated by a registered design professional and, if not meeting or exceeding the minimum seismic design performance requirements of this section, shall be retrofitted in compliance with these requirements.

Exception: Those structures for which Section ~~317.3~~ 3417.3 determines that assessment is not required, or for which Section ~~317.4~~ 3417.4 determines that retrofit is not needed, then only the requirements of Section ~~317.11~~ 3417.11 apply.

317.3 3417.3 Applicability.

317.3.1 3417.3.1 REDACTED

317.3.2 3417.3.2 Public school buildings. [DSA-SS] For public schools, the provisions of Section ~~317~~ 3417 apply when required in accordance with Sections 4-307 and 4-309(c) of the California Administrative Code, Title 24, Part 1.

317.3.3 3417.3.3 Community college buildings. [DSA-SS/CC] For community colleges, the provisions of Section ~~317~~ 3417 apply when required in accordance with Sections 4-307 and 4-309(c) of the California Administrative Code, Title 24, Part 1.

317.4 3417.4 Evaluation required. If the criteria in Section ~~317.3~~ 3417.3 apply to the project under consideration, the design professional of record shall provide an evaluation in accordance with Section ~~317~~ 3417 to determine the seismic performance of the building in its current configuration and condition. If the structure's seismic performance as required by Section ~~317.5~~ 3417.5 is evaluated as satisfactory and the peer reviewer(s), when Method B of Section ~~321~~ 3424 is used, concur, then no structural retrofit is required.

317.5 3417.5 Minimum seismic design performance levels for structural and nonstructural components. Following the notations of ASCE 41, the seismic requirements for design and assessment are based upon a prescribed Earthquake Hazard Level (BSE-1N, BSE-2N, BSE-1E, BSE-R or BSE-C), a specified structural performance level (S-1 through S-5) and a non-structural performance level (N-A through N-DE). The minimum seismic performance criteria are given in Table ~~317.5~~ 3417.5 according to the Building Regulatory Authority and the Risk Category as determined in Chapter 16 of the California Building Code, or by the regulatory authority. The building shall be evaluated in accordance with a Tier 3 Systematic Evaluation and Retrofit per ASCE 41 Chapter 6 for at both the Level 1 and Level 2 performance levels, and the more restrictive requirements shall apply.

Basic Safety Earthquake 2 (BSE-2) in ASCE 41 shall be same as Risk Targeted Maximum Considered

~~Earthquake (MCE_R) in ASCE 7. Probabilistic response spectra defining other Earthquake Hazard Levels shall be developed using site-specific ground motions in accordance with ASCE 7 Section 21.2 utilizing the Next Generation Attenuation (NGA) relations used for the 2008 USGS seismic hazards maps for Western United States (WUS). When supported by data and analysis, other NGA relations, that were not used for the 2008 USGS maps, shall be permitted as additions or substitutions. No fewer than three NGA relations shall be utilized. Response spectra shall incorporate the risk coefficient C_R per ASCE 7 Section 21.2.1.1~~

~~Ground-motion response history analysis shall be as set forth in ASCE 7 Chapter 16, Section 17.3 or Section 18.2.3.~~

Exception: If the floor area of an addition is greater than the larger of 50 percent of the floor area of the original building or 1,000 square feet (93 m²), then the Table 317.5 3417.5 entries for BSE-R (or BSE-1E) and BSE-C are replaced by BSE-1N and BSE-2N, respectively.

TABLE 317.5 3417.5 SEISMIC PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS BY BUILDING REGULATORY AUTHORITY AND RISK CATEGORY. ALL BUILDINGS NOT REGULATED BY DSA ARE ASSIGNED AS "STATE-OWNED."

Building Regulatory Authority	Risk Category	PERFORMANCE CRITERIA	
		Level 1	Level 2
(Reserved for BSE)			
(Reserved for BSE)			
Division of the State Architect - Public schools (DSA-SS)	I	BSE-1N, S-3, N-BC	BSE-2N, S-5, N-DE
Division of the State Architect - Public schools (DSA-SS)	II, III	BSE-1N, S-2, N-BC	BSE-2N, S-4, N-D
Division of the State Architect - Public schools (DSA-SS)	IV	BSE-1N, S-2, N-AC	BSE-2N, S-4, N-D
Division of the State Architect - Community college (DSA-SS/CC)	I, II, III	BSE-1ER, S-3, N-CD	BSE-2N, S-5, N-DE
Division of the State Architect - (DSA-SS/CC)	III	BSE-1ER, S-3, N-BD	BSE-2N, S-5, N-DE
Division of the State Architect - Community college (DSA-SS/CC)	IV	BSE-1ER, S-2, N-B	BSE-2N, S-4, N-DG

4. ASCE 41 provides acceptance criteria (e.g. m, rotation) for Immediate Occupancy (S1), Life Safety (S3), and Collapse Prevention (S5), and specifies in Sections 2.3.1.2.1 and 2.3.1.4.1 the method to interpolate that values for S-2 and S-4, respectively, are to be determined by interpolation between the adjacent performance level values.

The required method of interpolation is as follows:

For level S-2, the acceptance value is $\frac{1}{3}$ of the sum of the tabulated value for Immediate Occupancy (IO level) and twice the tabulated value for the Life Safety (LS level).

For level S-4, the acceptance value is one half the sum of the value for the LS level and the value for the Collapse Prevention (CP) level.

For nonstructural components, N-A corresponds to the Operational IO level, N-B to the Position Retention, and N-C to the Life Safety LS level, and N-D to the Not Considered Hazards Reduced (HR level).

For evaluation procedures, N-B shall be the same as for N-A. Where numerical values are

~~used, the values for N-B are one half the sum of the appropriate IO and LS values. Where IO or CP values are not given by ASCE 41, then the LS values are permitted to be substituted.~~

- ~~2. Buildings evaluated and retrofitted to meet the requirements for a new building, Chapter 16 of the California Building Code, Part 2, Title 24, in accordance with the exception in Section 319.1 3419.1, are deemed to meet the seismic performance requirements of this section.~~

317.6 3417.6 Retrofit required. ~~Where the evaluation indicates the building does not meet the required performance objectives of this section, the owner shall take appropriate steps to ensure that the building's structural system is retrofitted in accordance with the provisions of Section 317 3417. Appropriate steps are either: 1) undertake the seismic retrofit as part of the additions, modifications and/or repairs of the structure; or 2) provide a plan, acceptable to the building official, to complete the seismic retrofit in a timely manner. The relocation or moving of an existing building is considered to be an alteration requiring filing of the plans and specifications approved by the building official.~~

317.7 3417.7 ~~The additions, modification or repair to any existing building are permitted to be prepared in accordance with the requirements for a new building, Chapter 16, of the California Building Code, Part 2, Title 24, C.C.R., 2007 edition, applied to the entire building.~~

317.8 3417.8 ~~The requirements of ASCE 41 Chapter 14 9 are to apply to the use of seismic isolation or passive energy systems for the repair, modification or retrofit of an existing structure. When seismic isolation or passive energy dissipation is used, the project must have project peer review as prescribed in Section 322 3422.~~

317.9 3417.9 ~~Any construction required by this chapter shall include structural observation by the registered design professional who is responsible for the structural design in accordance with Section 319.10 3419.10.~~

317.10 3417.10 ~~Where Method B of Section 321 3424 is used or is required by Section 319.7 3419.7, the proposed method of building evaluation and design procedures must be accepted by the building official prior to the commencement of the work.~~

317.11 3417.11 Voluntary lateral-force-resisting system modifications. ~~Where the exception of Section 317.2 3417.2 applies, modifications of existing structural components and additions of new structural components that are initiated for the purpose of improving the seismic performance of an existing structure and that are not required by other portions of this chapter are permitted under the requirements of Section 319.12 3419.12.~~

SECTION 318 3418 DEFINITIONS

318.1 3418.1. ~~In addition to the definitions given in Section 202 3402, for the purposes of Sections 317 3417 through 323 3423, certain terms are defined as follows:~~

ADDITION means any work that increases the floor or roof area or the volume of enclosed space of an existing building, and is structurally attached to the existing building by connections that are required for transmitting vertical or horizontal loads between the addition and the existing structure.

ALTERATION means any change within or to an existing building, which does not increase and may decrease the floor or roof area or the volume of enclosed space.

BSE-C RESPONSE ACCELERATION PARAMETERS ~~Reserved for BSE-C~~ are the parameters (S_{xs} and S_{x4}) taken from 5-percent /50-year maximum direction spectral response acceleration curves or by a Site Specific Response Spectrum developed in accordance with Section 3417.5. Values for BSE-C need not be greater than those for BSE-2.

BSE-R RESPONSE ACCELERATION PARAMETERS ~~Reserved for BSE-R~~ are the parameters (S_{xs} and S_{x4}) taken from 20-percent /50-year maximum direction spectral response acceleration curves or by a Site Specific Response Spectrum developed in accordance with Section 3417.5. Values for BSE-R need not be greater than those for BSE-1.

BUILDING OFFICIAL is that individual within the agency or organization charged with responsibility for compliance with the requirements of this code. For some agencies this person is termed the "enforcement agent."

DESIGN is the procedure that includes both the evaluation and retrofit design of an existing component, element or structural system, and design of a new component, element or structural system.

ENFORCEMENT AGENCY (Authority Having Jurisdiction in ASCE 41) is the agency or organization charged with responsibility for agency or organization compliance with the requirements of this code.

METHOD A refers to the procedures prescribed in Section ~~320~~ 3420.

METHOD B refers to the procedures allowed in Section ~~321~~ 3421.

MODIFICATIONS. For this chapter, modification is taken to include repairs to structures that have been damaged.

N-A, N-B, N-C, N-D, N-E are seismic nonstructural component performance measures as defined in ASCE 41. N-A corresponds to the highest performance level, and N-~~CD~~ the lowest, while N-~~DE~~ is not considered.

PEER REVIEW refers to the procedures contained in Section ~~322~~ 3422.

REPAIR as used in this chapter means the design and construction work undertaken to restore or enhance the structural and nonstructural load-resisting system participating in the lateral response and stability of a structure that has experienced damage from earthquakes or other destructive events.

S-1, S-2, S-3, S-4, S-5, S-6 are seismic structural performance measures as defined in ASCE 41. S-1 corresponds to the highest performance level, and S-5 the lowest, while S-6 is not considered.

SPECIFIC PROCEDURES are the procedures listed in Section ~~319.1.1~~ 3419.1.1.

STRUCTURAL REPAIRS are any changes affecting existing or requiring new structural components primarily intended to correct the effects of damage, deterioration or impending or actual failure, regardless of cause.

SECTION 319 3419 **SEISMIC CRITERIA SELECTION FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS**

319.1 3419.1 Basis for evaluation and design. This section determines what technical approach is to be used for the seismic evaluation and design for existing buildings. For those buildings or portions of buildings for which Section ~~317~~ 3417 requires action, the procedures and limitations for the evaluation of

existing buildings and design of retrofit systems and/or repair thereof shall be implemented in accordance with this section.

One of the following approaches must be used:

1. Method A of Section ~~320~~ 3420;
2. Method B of Section ~~321~~ 3421, with independent review of a peer reviewer as required in Section ~~322~~ 3422; or
3. For state-owned buildings only, the use of one of the specific procedures listed in Section ~~319.1.1~~ 3419.1.1.

When Method B is chosen it must be approved by the building official, and, where applicable, by the peer reviewer. All referenced standards in ASCE 41 shall be replaced by referenced standards listed in Chapter 35 of the California Building Code ~~this code~~.

Exceptions:

1. ~~Reserved for DSA~~
2. **[DSA-SS & DSA-SS/CC]** For public schools and community colleges constructed to the requirements of California Building Code, 2007 or later edition, that code is permitted to be used in place of those specified in Section ~~319.1~~ 3419.1 provided the building complies with Seismic Design Category D or higher.

319.1.1 ~~3419.1.1~~ ~~Reserved for DSA~~

319.1.2 ~~3419.1.2~~ When a design project is begun under Method B the selection of the peer reviewer is subject to the approval of the building official. Following approval by the peer reviewer, the seismic criteria for the project and the planned evaluation provisions must be approved by the building official. The approved seismic criteria and evaluation provisions shall apply. Upon approval of the building official these are permitted to be modified.

319.1.3 ~~3419.1.3~~ For state-owned and community college buildings, where unreinforced masonry is not bearing, it may be used only to resist applied lateral loads. Where unreinforced masonry walls are part of the structure they must be assessed for stability under the applicable nonstructural evaluation procedure.

319.1.4 ~~3419.1.4~~ Public schools. [DSA-SS, DSA-SS/CC] For public schools, unreinforced masonry shall not be used to resist in-plane or out-of-plane seismic forces or superimposed gravity loads.

319.1.5 ~~3419.1.5~~ Public schools. [DSA-SS, DSA-SS/CC] For public schools of light-frame construction, horizontal diaphragms and vertical shear walls shall consist of either diagonal lumber sheathing or structural panel sheathing. Braced horizontal diaphragms may be acceptable when approved by DSA. Straight lumber sheathing may be used in combination with diagonal or structural panel sheathing as diaphragms or shear walls. Let-in bracing, plaster (stucco), hollow clay tile, gypsum wallboard and particleboard sheathing shall not be assumed to resist seismic forces.

319.2 3419.2 Existing conditions. *The existing condition and properties of the entire structure must be determined and documented by thorough inspection of the structure and site, review of all available related construction documents, review of geotechnical and engineering geologic reports, and performance of necessary testing and investigation. Where samples from the existing structure are taken or in situ tests are performed, they shall be selected and interpreted in a statistically appropriate manner to ensure that the properties determined and used in the evaluation or design are representative of the conditions and structural circumstances likely to be encountered in the structure as a whole. Adjacent structures or site features that may affect the retrofit design shall be identified.*

The entire load path of the seismic-force-resisting system shall be determined, documented and evaluated. The load path includes all the horizontal and vertical elements participating in the structural response: such as diaphragms, diaphragm chords, diaphragm collectors, vertical elements such as walls frames, braces; foundations and the connections between the components and elements of the load path. Repaired or retrofitted elements and the standards under which the work was constructed shall be identified.

Data collection in accordance with ASCE 41 Section 6.2.2 shall meet the following minimum levels:

1. ~~(Reserved to BSC)~~
2. **[DSA-SS, DSA-SS/CC]** *For public schools and community college buildings constructed in conformance with the Field Act, the "Usual" level as defined in ASCE 41, Section 6.2.2 2-2-6-2.*
3. **[DSA-SS, DSA-SS/CC]** *For public schools and community college buildings not constructed in conformance with the Field Act, the "Comprehensive" level as defined in ASCE 41, Section 6.2.3 2-2-6-3.*

Concrete material requirements and testing for public school and community college buildings shall also comply with Sections 1911A 1914A and 1909.5 1913-5, of the *California Building Code*, respectively.

Qualified test data from the original construction may be accepted, in part or in whole, by the enforcement agency to fulfill the data collection requirements.

Exceptions:

1. *The number of samples for data collection may be adjusted with approval of the enforcement agency when it has been determined that adequate information has been obtained or additional information is required.*
2. *Welded steel moment frame connections of buildings that may have experienced potentially damaging ground motions shall be inspected in accordance with Chapters 3 and 4, FEMA 352, Recommended Post Earthquake Evaluation and Repair Criteria for Welded Moment-Frame Construction for Seismic Applications (July 2000).*

Where original building plans and specifications are not available, "as-built" plans shall be prepared that depict the existing vertical and lateral structural systems, exterior elements, foundations and nonstructural systems in sufficient detail to complete the design.

Data collection shall be directed and observed by the project structural engineer or design professional in charge of the design.

319.3 3419.3 Site geology and soil characteristics. *Soil profile shall be assigned in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 18 of the California Building Code.*

319.4 3419.4 Risk categories. For purposes of earthquake-resistant design, each structure shall be placed in one of the risk categories in accordance with the requirements of the California Building Code this code.

319.5 3419.5 Configuration requirements. Each structure shall be designated structurally regular or irregular in accordance with the requirements of ASCE 41, Sections 7.3.1.1.1 2.4.1.1.1. to 7.3.1.1.4 2.4.1.1.4.

319.6 3419.6 General selection of the design method. The requirements of Method B (Section 321 3424) may be used for any existing building.

319.7 3419.7 Prescriptive selection of the design method. The requirements of Method A (Section 320 3420) or the specific procedures for applicable building types given in Section 319.1.1 3419.1.1 are permitted to be used except under the following conditions, where the requirements of Method B (Section 321 3424) must be used.

319.7.1 3419.7.1 When the building contains prestressed or post-tensioned structural components (beams, columns, walls or slabs) or contains precast structural components (beams, columns, walls or flooring systems).

319.7.2 3419.7.2 When the building is classified as irregular in vertical or horizontal plan by application of ASCE/SEI 7 Section 12.3 and/or ASCE 41, Sections 7.3.1.1.1 2.4.1.1.1. to 7.3.1.1.4 2.4.1.1.4, unless the irregularity is demonstrated not to affect the seismic performance of the building.

Exception: If the retrofit design removes the configurational attributes that caused the building to be classified as irregular, then Section 319.7.2 3419.7.2 does not apply and Method A may be used.

319.7.3 3419.7.3 For any building that is assigned to Risk Category IV.

319.7.4 3419.7.4 For any building using undefined or hybrid structural systems.

319.7.5 3419.7.5 When seismic isolation or energy dissipation systems are used in the retrofit or repair, either as part of the existing structure or as part of the modifications.

319.7.6 3419.7.6 When the height of the structure exceeds 240 feet (73 152 mm).

319.7.7 When ASCE 41 is the evaluation standard and its application requires the use of nonlinear procedures.

319.8 3419.8 Strength requirements. All components of the lateral-force-resisting system must have the strength to meet the acceptance criteria prescribed in ASCE 41, Chapter 7 3, or as prescribed in the applicable Appendix A chapter of this code the IBC if a specific procedure in Section 319.1.1 3419.1.1 is used. Any component not having this strength shall have its capacity increased by modifying or supplementing its strength so that it exceeds the demand, or the demand is reduced to less than the existing strength by making other modifications to the structural system.

Exception: A component's strength is permitted to be less than that required by the specified seismic load combinations if it can be demonstrated that the associated reduction in seismic performance of the component or its removal due to the failure does not result in a structural system that does not comply with the required performance objectives of Section 317 3417. If this exception is taken for a component, then it cannot be considered part of the primary lateral-load-resisting system.

319.9 3419.9 Nonstructural component requirements. Where the nonstructural performance levels required by Section 317 3417, Table 317.5 3417.5 are N-CD or higher, mechanical, electrical and plumbing components shall comply with the provisions of ASCE 41, Chapter 13 44, Section 13.2 44.2.

Exception: Modifications to the procedures and criteria may be made subject to approval by the building official, and concurrence of the peer reviewer if applicable. All reports and correspondence shall also be forwarded to the building official.

319.10 3419.10 Structural observation, testing and inspection. Structural, geotechnical and construction observation, testing and inspection as used in this section shall mean meeting the requirements of Chapter 17 of the California Building Code, with a minimum allowable level of investigation corresponding to seismic design category (SDC) D. At a minimum the project site will be visited by the responsible design professional to observe existing conditions and to review the construction work for general compliance with approved plans, specifications and applicable structural regulations. Such visits shall occur at significant construction stages and at the completion of the structural retrofit. Structural observation shall be provided for all structures. The plan for testing and inspection shall be submitted to the building official for review and approval with the application for permit.

Additional requirements: For public schools and community colleges, construction material testing, inspection and observation during construction shall also comply with Section 4-333 of the California Administrative Code, Part 4, Title 24.

319.10.1 3419.10.1 The registered design professional, or their designee, responsible for the structural design shall be retained to perform structural observation and independently report to the owner of observations and findings as they relate to adherence to the permitted plans and good workmanship.

319.10.2 3419.10.2 At the conclusion of construction, the structural observer shall submit to the enforcement agency and the owner a final written statement that the required site visits have been made, that the work, to the best of the structural observers knowledge and belief, is or is not in general conformity to the approved plans and that the observed structural deficiencies have been resolved and/or listing those that, to the best of the structural observers knowledge and belief, have not been satisfactorily corrected.

319.10.2.1 3419.10.2.1 The requirement for structural observation shall be noted and prominently displayed on the front sheet of the approved plans and incorporated into the general notes on the approved plans.

319.10.2.2 3419.10.2.2 Preconstruction meeting. A preconstruction meeting is mandatory for all projects which require structural observation. The meeting shall include, but is not limited to, the registered design professional, structural observer, general constructor, affected subcontractors, the project inspector and a representative of the enforcement agency (designated alternates may attend if approved by the structural observer). The structural observer shall schedule and coordinate this meeting. The purpose of the meeting is to identify and clarify all essential structural components and connections that affect the lateral and vertical load systems and to review scheduling of the required observations for the project's structural system retrofit.

319.11 3419.11 Temporary actions. When compatible with the building use, and the time phasing for both use and the retrofit program, temporary shoring or other structural support is permitted to be considered. Temporary bracing, shoring and prevention of falling hazards are permitted to be used to qualify for Exception 1 in Section 319.12 3419.12 that allows inadequate capability in some existing components, as long as the required performance levels given in Section 3417 317 can be provided by the permanent structure. The consideration for such temporary actions shall be noted in the design documents.

319.12 3419.12 Voluntary modifications to the lateral-force resisting system. Where modifications of existing structural components and additions of new structural components are initiated for the purpose of improving the lateral-force resisting strength or stiffness of an existing structure and they are not required by other sections of this code, then they are permitted to be designed to meet an approved seismic performance criteria provided that an engineering analysis is submitted that follows:

1. The capacity of existing structural components required to resist forces is not reduced, unless it can be demonstrated that reduced capacity meets the requirements of Section 319.8 3419.8.
2. The lateral loading to or strength requirement of existing structural components is not increased beyond their capacity.
3. New structural components are detailed and connected to the existing structural components as required by the California Building Code this code for new construction.
4. New or relocated nonstructural components are detailed and connected to existing or new structural components as required by the California Building Code this code for new construction.
5. A dangerous condition is not created.

Use of ASCE 41 Tier 1 and Tier 2 deficiency only retrofit procedures are pre-approved for use where Section 317.3 does not require an assessment.

319.12.1 3419.12.1 (~~reserved for BSC~~)

319.12.1.1 3419.12.1.1 (~~reserved for BSC~~)

319.12.2 3419.12.2 **Public schools and community colleges.** [DSA-SS, DSA-SS/CC] When Section 319.12 3419.12 is the basis for structural modifications, the approved design documents must clearly indicate the scope of modifications and the acceptance criteria for the design.

SECTION 320 3420
METHOD A

320.1 3420.1 **General.** The retrofit design shall employ the Linear Static or Linear Dynamic Procedures of ASCE 41, Section 7.4.1 3-3.4 or 7.4.2 3-3.2, and comply with the applicable general requirements of ASCE 41, Chapters 6-2 and 7-3. The earthquake hazard level and performance level given specified in Section 317.5 3417.5 for the building's risk category shall be used. Structures shall be designed for seismic forces coming from any horizontal direction.

~~**Exception:** The ASCE 41 Simplified Rehabilitation Method of Chapter 10 may be used if the Level 1 seismic performance level is S-3 or lower, the building's structural system is one of the primary building types described in ASCE 41, Table 10-2, and ASCE 41, Table 10-1 permits its use for the building height.~~

SECTION 321 3421
METHOD B

321.1 3421.1 The existing or retrofitted structure shall be demonstrated to have the capability to sustain the deformation response due to the specified earthquake ground motions and meet the seismic performance requirements of Section 317 3417. The registered design professional shall provide an evaluation of the response of the existing structure in its modified configuration and condition to the ground motions specified. If the building's seismic performance is evaluated as satisfactory and the peer reviewer(s) and the enforcement agency concurs, then no further structural modifications of the lateral-load-resisting system are required.

When the evaluation indicates the building does not meet the required performance levels given in Table 317.5 3417.5 for the risk category, then a retrofit and/or repair design shall be prepared that provides a structure that meets these performance objectives and reflects the appropriate consideration of existing conditions. Any approach to analysis and design is permitted to be used, provided that the approach shall be rational, shall be consistent with the established principals of mechanics and shall use the known

performance characteristics of materials and assemblages under reversing loads typical of severe earthquake ground motions.

Exception: Further consideration of the structure's seismic performance may be waived by the enforcement agency if both the registered design professional and peer reviewer(s) conclude that the structural system can be expected to perform at least as well as required by the provisions of this section without completing an analysis of the structure's compliance with these requirements. A detailed report shall be submitted to the responsible building official that presents the reasons and basis for this conclusion. This report shall be prepared by the registered design professional. The peer reviewer(s) shall concur in this conclusion and affirm to it in writing. The building official shall either approve this decision or require completion of the indicated work specified in this section prior to approval.

321.2 3421.2 The approach, models, analysis, procedures, assumptions on material and system behavior and conclusions shall be peer reviewed in accordance with the requirements of Section 322 3422 and accepted by the peer reviewer(s).

Exceptions:

1. The enforcement agency may perform the work of peer review when qualified staff is available within the jurisdiction.
2. The enforcement agency may modify or waive the requirements for peer review when appropriate.

321.2.1 3421.2.1 The approach used in the development of the design shall be acceptable to the peer reviewer and the enforcement agency and shall be the same method as used in the evaluation of the building. Approaches that are specifically tailored to the type of building, construction materials and specific building characteristics may be used, if they are acceptable to the independent peer reviewer. The use of Method A allowed procedures may also be used under Method B.

321.2.2 3421.2.2 Any method of analysis may be used, subject to acceptance by the peer reviewer(s) and the building official. The general requirements given in ASCE 41, Chapters 6 and 7 2, shall be complied with unless exceptions are accepted by the peer reviewer(s) and building official. Use of other than ASCE 41 procedures in Method B requires building official concurrence before implementation.

321.2.3 3421.2.3 Prior to implementation, the procedures, methods, material assumptions and acceptance/rejection criteria proposed by the registered design professional will be peer reviewed as provided in Section 322 3422. Where nonlinear procedures are used, prior to any analysis, the representation of the seismic ground motion shall be reviewed and approved by the peer reviewer(s) and the building official.

321.2.4 3421.2.4 The conclusions and design decisions shall be reviewed and accepted by the peer reviewer(s) and the building official.

**SECTION 322 3422
PEER REVIEW REQUIREMENTS**

322.1 3422.1 General. Independent peer review is an objective, technical review by knowledgeable reviewer(s) experienced in the structural design, analysis and performance issues involved. The reviewer(s) shall examine the available information on the condition of the building, the basic engineering concepts employed and the recommendations for action.

322.2 3422.2 Timing of independent review. The independent reviewer(s) shall be selected prior to initiation of substantial portions of the design and/or analysis work that is to be reviewed, and review shall

start as soon as practical after Method B is adopted and sufficient information defining the project is available.

322.3 3422.3 Qualifications and terms of employment. The reviewer(s) shall be independent from the design and construction team.

322.3.1 3422.3.1 The reviewer(s) shall have no other involvement in the project before, during or after the review, except in a review capacity.

322.3.2 3422.3.2 The reviewer(s) shall be selected and paid by the owner and shall have technical expertise in the evaluation and retrofit of buildings similar to the one being reviewed, as determined by the enforcement agency.

322.3.3 3422.3.3 The reviewer (or in the case of review teams, the chair) shall be a California-licensed structural engineer who is familiar with the technical issues and regulations governing the work to be reviewed.

Exception: Other individuals with acceptable qualifications and experience may be a peer reviewer(s) with the approval of the building official.

322.3.4 3422.3.4 The reviewer shall serve through completion of the project and shall not be terminated except for failure to perform the duties specified herein. Such termination shall be in writing with copies to the enforcement agency, owner and the registered design professional. When a reviewer is terminated or resigns, a qualified replacement shall be appointed within 10 working days, and the reviewer shall submit copies of all reports, notes and correspondence to the responsible building official, the owner and the registered design professional within 10 working days of such termination.

322.3.5 3422.3.5 The peer reviewer shall have access in a timely manner to all documents, materials and information deemed necessary by the peer reviewer to complete the peer review.

322.4 3422.4 Scope of review. Review activities shall include, where appropriate, available construction documents, design criteria and representative observations of the condition of the structure, all inspection and testing reports, including methods of sampling, analytical models and analyses prepared by the registered design professional and consultants, and the retrofit or repair design. Review shall include consideration of the proposed design approach, methods, materials, details and constructability. Changes observed during construction that affect the seismic-resisting system shall be reported to the reviewer in writing for review and recommendation.

322.5 3422.5 Reports. The reviewer(s) shall prepare a written report to the owner and building official that covers all aspects of the review performed, including conclusions reached by the reviewer(s). Reports shall be issued after the schematic phase, during design development, and at the completion of construction documents but prior to submittal of the project plans to the enforcement agency for plan review. When acceptable to the building official, the requirement for a report during a specific phase of the project development may be waived.

Such reports should include, at the minimum, statements of the following:

1. Scope of engineering design peer review with limitations defined.
2. The status of the project documents at each review stage.
3. Ability of selected materials and framing systems to meet performance criteria with given loads and configuration.
4. Degree of structural system redundancy and the deformation compatibility among structural and nonstructural components.

5. Basic constructability of the retrofit or repair system.
6. Other recommendations that would be appropriate to the specific project.
7. Presentation of the conclusions of the reviewer identifying any areas that need further review, investigation and/or clarification.
8. Recommendations.

The last report prepared prior to submittal of permit documents to the enforcement agency shall include a statement indicating that the design is in conformance with the approved evaluation and design criteria

322.6 3422.6 Response and resolutions. The registered design professional shall review the report from the reviewer(s) and shall develop corrective actions and responses as appropriate. Changes observed during construction that affect the seismic-resisting system shall be reported to the reviewer in writing for review and recommendations. All reports, responses and resolutions prepared pursuant to this section shall be submitted to the responsible enforcement agency and the owner along with other plans, specifications and calculations required. If the reviewer resigns or is terminated prior to completion of the project, then the reviewer shall submit copies of all reports, notes and correspondence to the responsible building official, the owner and the registered design professional within 10 working days of such termination.

322.7 3422.7 Resolution of conflicts. When the conclusions and recommendations of the peer reviewer conflict with the registered design professional's proposed design, the enforcement agency shall make the final determination of the requirement for the design.

SECTION ~~323~~ 3423
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PUBLIC
SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITY COLLEGES [~~DSA-SS, DSA-SS/CC~~]

The requirements of Section ~~323~~ 3423 apply only to public schools under the jurisdiction of the Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety (DSA-SS, refer to Section 1.9.2.1) and community colleges under the jurisdiction of the Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety/Community Colleges (DSA-SS/CC, refer to Section 1.9.2.2). ~~Refer to Section 1.9.2.2.~~

323.1 3423.1 Evaluation and design criteria report. During the schematic phase of the project, the owner or the registered design professional in charge of the design shall prepare and sign an Evaluation and Design Criteria Report in accordance with ~~Part 1, Title 24, C. C. R., Section 4-306 or 4-307(a) of the California Administrative Code.~~ The report shall be submitted to the DSA for review and approval prior to proceeding with design development of the rehabilitation.

The Evaluation and Design Criteria Report shall:

1. Identify the building(s) structural and nonstructural systems, potential deficiencies in the elements or systems and the proposed method for retrofit.
2. Identify geological and site-related hazards.
3. Propose the methodology for evaluation and retrofit design.
4. Propose the complete program for data collection (Section 319.2 ~~3419.2~~).
5. Include existing or "as-built" building plans, reports and associated documents of the existing construction.

323.2 3423.2 Rehabilitation involving only portions of structures. Where only a portion(s) of a structure is to be rehabilitated, the public school or community college portion of the structure shall:

1. Be seismically separated from the unrehabilitated portion in accordance with Chapter 16 of the California Building Code, Part 2, Title 24, or the entire structure shall be rehabilitated in accordance with this Section. For structures in which the unrehabilitated portion is above or below the school or community college portion, the entire structure shall be rehabilitated in accordance with this division.
2. Be retrofitted as necessary to protect the occupants from falling hazards of the unrehabilitated portion of the building, and;
3. Be retrofitted as necessary to protect required exitways being blocked by collapse or falling hazards of the unrehabilitated portion.

Notation for [DSA-SS]

Authority: Education Code § 17310 and 81142, and H&S Code §16022.

Reference: Education Code §§ 17280 through 17317, and 81130 through 81147, and Health and Safety Code §§16000 through 16023.

Notation for [DSA-SS/CC]

Authority: Education Code § 81053.

Reference: Education Code §§ 81052, 81053, and 81130 through 81147.

**CHAPTER 4
PRESCRIPTIVE COMPLIANCE METHOD**

Adopt and/or codify entire chapter as amended below:

PROPOSED ADOPTION	DSA-SS	DSA-SS/CC	Comments
Adopt entire chapter			
Adopt entire chapter with amendments listed below			
Adopt only those sections listed below	x	x	
<u>403.3</u>	<u>X</u>	<u>X</u>	

**SECTION 403
ALTERATIONS**

403.3 Existing structural elements carrying gravity load. Any existing gravity load-carrying structural element for which an alteration causes an increase in design gravity load of more than 5 percent shall be

strengthened, supplemented, replaced or otherwise altered as needed to carry the increased gravity load required by the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code for new structures. Any existing gravity load-carrying structural element whose gravity load-carrying capacity is decreased as part of the alteration shall be shown to have the capacity to resist the applicable design gravity loads required by the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code for new structures.

403.3.1 Design live load. Where the alteration does not result in increased design live load, existing gravity load-carrying structural elements shall be permitted to be evaluated and designed for live loads approved prior to the alteration. If the approved live load is less than that required by Section 1607 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code, the area designed for the nonconforming live load shall be posted with placards of approved design indicating the approved live load. Where the alteration does result in increased design live load, the live load required by Section 1607 of the ~~International Building Code~~ California Building Code shall be used.

...

Notation for [DSA-SS]

Authority: Education Code § 17310 and 81142, and H&S Code §16022.

Reference: Education Code §§ 17280 through 17317, and 81130 through 81147, and Health and Safety Code §§16000 through 16023.

Notation for [DSA-SS/CC]

Authority: Education Code § 81053.

Reference: Education Code §§ 81052, 81053, and 81130 through 81147.

**FINAL EXPRESS TERMS
FOR
PROPOSED BUILDING STANDARDS
OF THE
DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
REGARDING THE ADOPTION BY REFERENCE OF THE
2015 EDITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL EXISTING BUILDING CODE
WITH PROPOSED AMENDMENTS INTO THE
2016 CALIFORNIA EXISTING BUILDING CODE
CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 24, PART 10**

(HCD 04/15)

The Department of Housing and Community Development (HCD) proposes to adopt the 2015 edition of the International Existing Building Code (IEBC) for codification and effectiveness into the 2016 edition of the California Existing Building Code (CEBC) as presented on the following pages, including any necessary amendments. HCD further proposes to:

- Repeal the 2012 edition of the International Existing Building Code;
- Repeal the 2013 edition of the California Existing Building Code, which includes amendments to the model code that are no longer necessary;
- Repeal or amend building standards that are not addressed by a model code;
- Relocate or codify existing adopted and necessary amendments to the model code into the format of the model code proposed for adoption, the action of which has no regulatory effect; and/or
- Adopt new building standards that are not addressed by the model code proposed for adoption.

LEGEND FOR EXPRESS TERMS:

1. **IEBC language with new California amendments:** IEBC language shown in normal Arial 9 point; California amendments to IEBC text shown underlined and in italics with vertical bar in left margin.
2. **Existing California amendments being modified:** All such language shown in *italics*, modified language is underlined or shown in ~~strikeout~~ with vertical bar in left margin.
3. **Existing California amendments with no modifications:** All such existing language shown in *italics*, modified model code language shown in ~~strikeout~~.
4. **Text not being modified:** All language not displayed in full is shown as "..." (i.e., ellipsis).
5. **Repealed text:** All language shown in ~~strikeout~~.
6. **Notation:** Authority and Reference citations are provided at the end of each action.

SUMMARY OF REGULATORY ACTION

HCD PROPOSES TO:

- Adopt standards from the 2015 International Existing Building Code (IEBC) into the 2016 California Existing Building Code (CEBC) **without amendment**.
- Adopt standards from the 2015 International Existing Building Code (IEBC) into the 2016 California Existing Building Code (CEBC) **with amendment**.
- Bring forward existing California Amendments from the 2013 California Existing Building Code (CEBC) for adoption into the 2016 California Existing Building Code (CEBC) **with amendment**.
- Repeal 2013 California Amendments which are **not** brought forward into the 2016 California Existing Building Code (CEBC).
- Bring forward existing California Amendments from the 2013 California Building Code (CBC), Chapter 34 without amendment.

1. HCD proposes to adopt Chapter 1, Scope and Administration, Division I, California Administration, (Sections 1.1 and 1.8) into the 2016 California Existing Building Code as follows:

CHAPTER 1 **SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION**

DIVISION I **CALIFORNIA ADMINISTRATION**

SECTION 1.1 **GENERAL**

1.1.1 Title. *These regulations shall be known as the California Existing Building Code, may be cited as such and will be referred to herein as "this code." The California Existing Building Code is Part 10 of twelve parts of the official compilation and publication of the adoption, amendment and repeal of building regulations to the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, also referred to as the California Building Standards Code. This part incorporates by adoption the 2015 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council with necessary California amendments.*

1.1.2 Purpose. *The purpose of this code is to establish the minimum requirements to safeguard the public health, safety and general welfare through structural strength, means of egress facilities, stability, access to persons with disabilities, sanitation, adequate lighting and ventilation and energy conservation; safety to life and property from fire and other hazards attributed to the built environment; and to provide safety to fire fighters and emergency responders during emergency operations.*

1.1.3 Scope. *The provisions of this code shall apply to repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition to and relocation of every existing building or structure or any appurtenances connected or attached to such buildings or structures throughout the State of California.*

1.1.3.1 Nonstate-regulated buildings, structures, and applications. *Except as modified by local ordinance pursuant to Section 1.1.8, the following standards in the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Parts 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10 and 11 shall apply to all occupancies and applications not regulated by a state agency.*

1.1.3.2 State-regulated buildings, structures, and applications. *The model code, state amendments to the model code, and/or state amendments where there are no relevant model code provisions shall apply to the following buildings, structures, and applications regulated by state agencies as specified in Sections 1.2 through 1.14, except where modified by local ordinance pursuant to Section 1.1.8. When adopted by a state agency, the provisions of this code shall be enforced by the appropriate enforcing agency, but only to the extent of authority granted to such agency by the state legislature.*

Note: See Preface to distinguish the model code provisions from the California provisions.

1. State-owned buildings, including buildings constructed by the Trustees of the California State University, and to the extent permitted by California laws, buildings designed and constructed by the Regents of the University of California, and regulated by the Building Standards Commission. See Section 1.2 for additional scope provisions.

2. Local detention facilities regulated by the Corrections Standards Authority. See Section 1.3 for additional scope provisions.

3. Barbering, cosmetology or electrolysis establishments, acupuncture offices, pharmacies, veterinary facilities and structural pest control locations regulated by the Department of Consumer Affairs. See Section 1.4 for additional scope provisions.

4. Energy efficiency standards regulated by the California Energy Commission.

5. Dairies and places of meat inspection regulated by the Department of Food and Agriculture. See Section 1.6 for additional scope provisions.

6. Organized camps, laboratory animal quarters, public swimming pools, radiation protection, commissaries serving mobile food preparation vehicles and wild animal quarantine facilities regulated by the Department of Public Health. See Section 1.7 for additional scope provisions.

7. Hotels, motels, lodging houses, apartments, dwellings, dormitories, condominiums, shelters for homeless persons, congregate residences, employee housing, factory-built housing and other types of dwellings containing sleeping accommodations with or without common toilets or cooking facilities. See Section 1.8.2.1.1 for additional scope provisions.

8. Accommodations for persons with disabilities in buildings containing newly constructed covered multifamily dwellings, new common-use areas serving existing covered multifamily dwellings, additions to existing buildings where the addition alone meets the definition of covered multifamily dwelling, and new common-use areas serving new covered multifamily dwellings, which are regulated by the Department of Housing and Community Development. See Section 1.8.2.1.2 for additional scope provisions.

9. Permanent buildings and permanent accessory buildings or structures constructed within mobilehome parks and special occupancy parks regulated by the Department of Housing and Community Development. See Section 1.8.2.1.3 for additional scope provisions.

10. Accommodations for persons with disabilities regulated by the Division of the State Architect. See Section 1.9.1 for additional scope provisions.

11. Public elementary and secondary schools, community college buildings, and state-owned or state-leased essential service buildings regulated by the Division of the State Architect. See Section 1.9.2 for additional scope provisions.

12. Qualified historical buildings and structures and their associated sites regulated by the State Historical Building Safety Board with the Division of the State Architect. See Section 1.9.3 for additional scope provisions.

13. General acute care hospitals, acute psychiatric hospitals, skilled nursing and/or intermediate care facilities, clinics licensed by the Department of Public Health and correctional treatment centers regulated by the Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development. See Section 1.10 for additional scope provisions.

14. Applications regulated by the Office of the State Fire Marshal include, but are not limited to, the following in accordance with Section 1.11:

14.1 Buildings or structures used or intended for use as an:

1. Asylum, jail, prison

2. Mental hospital, hospital, home for the elderly, children's nursery, children's home or institution, school or any similar occupancy of any capacity.

3. Theater, dancehall, skating rink, auditorium, assembly hall, meeting hall, nightclub, fair building or similar place of assemblage where 50 or more persons may gather together in a building, room or structure for the purpose of amusement, entertainment, instruction, deliberation, worship, drinking or dining, awaiting transportation, or education.
4. Small family day-care homes, large family day-care homes, residential facilities and residential facilities for the elderly, residential care facilities.
5. State institutions or other state-owned or state-occupied buildings.
6. High rise structures.
7. Motion picture production studios.
8. Organized camps.
9. Residential structures.

14.2. Tents, awnings or other fabric enclosures used in connection with any occupancy.

14.3. Fire alarm devices, equipment and systems in connection with any occupancy.

14.4. Hazardous materials, flammable and combustible liquids.

14.5. Public school automatic fire detection, alarm and sprinkler systems.

14.6. Wildland-urban interface fire areas.

15. Public libraries constructed and renovated using funds from the California Library Construction and Renovation Bond Act of 1988 and regulated by the State Librarian. See Section 1.12 for additional scope provisions.

16. Graywater systems regulated by the Department of Water Resources.

17. For applications listed in Section 1.9.1 regulated by the Division of State Architect--Access Compliance, outdoor environments and uses shall be classified according to accessibility uses described in Chapters 11A, 11B and 11C.

18. Marine Oil Terminals regulated by the California State Lands Commission. See Section 1.14 for additional scope provisions.

1.1.4 Appendices. Provisions contained in the appendices of this code shall not apply unless specifically adopted by a state agency or adopted by a local enforcing agency in compliance with Health and Safety Code Section 18901 et seq. for Building Standards Law, Health and Safety Code Section 17950 for State Housing Law and Health and Safety Code Section 13869.7 for Fire Protection Districts. See Section 1.1.8 of this code.

1.1.5 Referenced codes. The codes, standards and publications adopted and set forth in this code, including other codes, standards and publications referred to therein are, by title and date of publication, hereby adopted as standard reference documents of this code. When this code does not specifically cover any subject related to building design and construction, recognized architectural or engineering practices shall be employed. The National Fire Codes, standards and the Fire Protection Handbook of the National Fire Protection Association are permitted to be used as authoritative guides in determining recognized fire prevention engineering practices.

1.1.6 Nonbuilding standards, orders and regulations. Requirements contained in the International Existing Building Code, or in any other referenced standard, code or document, which are not building standards as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 18909, shall not be construed as part of the provisions of this code. For nonbuilding standards, orders and regulations, see other titles of the California Code of Regulations.

1.1.7 Order of precedence and use.

1.1.7.1 Differences. In the event of any differences between these building standards and the standard reference documents, the text of these building standards shall govern.

1.1.7.2 Specific provisions. Where a specific provision varies from a general provision, the specific provision shall apply.

1.1.7.3 Conflicts. When the requirements of this code conflict with the requirements of any other part of the California Building Standards Code, Title 24, the most restrictive requirements shall prevail.

1.1.7.3.1 Detached one-and two-family dwellings. Detached one-and two-family dwellings, efficiency dwelling units, lodging houses, live/work units, townhouses not more than three stories above grade plane in height with a separate means of egress, and their accessory structures, may be designed and constructed in accordance with the California Residential Code or the California Building Code, but not both, unless the proposed structure(s) or element(s) exceed the design limitations established in the California Residential Code, and the code user is specifically directed by the California Residential Code to use the California Building Code.

1.1.8 City, county, or city and county amendments, additions or deletions.

The provisions of this code do not limit the authority of city, county, or city and county governments to establish more restrictive and reasonably necessary differences to the provisions contained in this code pursuant to complying with Section 1.1.8.1. The effective date of amendments, additions or deletions to this code by a city, county, or city and county filed pursuant to Section 1.1.8.1 shall be the date filed. However, in no case shall the amendments, additions or deletions to this code be effective any sooner than the effective date of this code.

Local modifications shall comply with Health and Safety Code Section 18941.5 for Building Standards Law, Health and Safety Code Section 17958 for State Housing Law or Health and Safety Code Section 13869.7 for Fire Protection Districts.

1.1.8.1 Findings and filings.

1. The city, county, or city and county shall make express findings for each amendment, addition or deletion based upon climatic, topographical or geological conditions.

Exception: Hazardous building ordinances and programs mitigating unreinforced masonry buildings.

2. The city, county, or city and county shall file the amendments, additions or deletions expressly marked and identified as to the applicable findings. Cities, counties, cities and counties, and fire departments shall file the amendments, additions or deletions, and the findings with the California Building Standards Commission at 2525 Natomas Park Drive, Suite 130, Sacramento, CA 95833.
3. Findings prepared by fire protection districts shall be ratified by the local city, county, or city and county and filed with the California Department of Housing and Community Development, Division of Codes and Standards, P.O. Box 1407, Sacramento, CA 95812-1407 or, 2020 W. El Camino Avenue, Suite 250, Sacramento, CA 95833-1829.

1.1.9 Effective date of this code. Only those standards approved by the California Building Standards Commission that are effective at the time an application for building permit is submitted shall apply to the plans and specifications for, and to the construction performed under, that permit. For the effective dates of the provisions contained in this code, see the History Note page of this code.

1.1.10 Availability of codes. At least one complete copy each of Titles 8, 19, 20, 24 and 25 with all revisions shall be maintained in the office of the building official responsible for the administration and enforcement of this code. Each state department concerned and each city, county, or city and county shall have an up-to-date copy of the code available for public inspection. See Health and Safety Code Section 18942 (e)(1) and (2).

1.1.11 Format. This part fundamentally adopts the International Existing Building Code by reference on a chapter-by-chapter basis. When a specific chapter of the International Existing Building Code is not printed in the code and is marked "Reserved" such chapter of the International Existing Building Code is not adopted as a portion of this code. When a specific chapter of the International Existing Building Code is marked "Not adopted by the State of California" but appears in the code, it may be available for adoption by local ordinance.

Note: Matrix Adoption Tables at the front of each chapter may aid the code user in determining which chapter or sections within a chapter are applicable to buildings under the authority of a specific state agency, but they are not to be considered regulatory.

1.1.12 Validity. If any chapter, section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this code is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, contrary to statute, exceeding the authority of the state as stipulated by statutes or otherwise inoperative, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portion of this code.

SECTION 1.8
DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

1.8.1 Purpose. The purpose of this code is to establish the minimum requirements necessary to protect the health, safety and general welfare of the occupants and the public by governing accessibility, erection, construction, reconstruction, enlargement, conversion, alteration, repair, moving, removal, demolition, occupancy, use, height, court, area, sanitation, ventilation, maintenance and safety to life and property from fire and other hazards attributed to the built environment.

SECTION 1.8.2 **AUTHORITY AND ABBREVIATIONS**

1.8.2.1 General. The Department of Housing and Community Development is authorized by law to promulgate and adopt building standards and regulations for several types of building applications. The applications under the authority of the Department of Housing and Community Development are listed in Sections 1.8.2.1.1 through 1.8.2.1.3.

Note: See the California Residential Code for detached one-and two-family dwellings and townhouses.

1.8.2.1.1 Housing construction.

Application - Hotels, motels, lodging houses, apartments, dwellings, dormitories, condominiums, shelters for homeless persons, congregate residences, employee housing, factory-built housing and other types of dwellings containing sleeping accommodations with or without common toilet or cooking facilities including accessory buildings, facilities and uses thereto. Sections of this code which pertain to applications listed in this section are identified using the abbreviation "HCD 1."

Enforcing Agency – Local building department or the Department of Housing and Community Development.

Authority cited–Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference–Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and Sections 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

1.8.2.1.2 Housing accessibility.

Application – Covered multifamily dwellings as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code, including but not limited to, lodging houses, dormitories, timeshares, condominiums, shelters for homeless persons, congregate residences, apartments, dwellings, employee housing, factory-built housing and other types of dwellings containing sleeping accommodations with or without common toilet or cooking facilities.

Sections of this code identified by the abbreviation "HCD 1-AC" require specific accommodations for persons with disabilities as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code. The application of such provisions shall be in conjunction with other requirements of the California Building Code, and apply only to newly constructed covered multifamily dwellings as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code. "HCD 1-AC" applications include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. All newly constructed covered multifamily dwellings as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code.
2. New common use areas as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code, serving existing covered multifamily dwellings.
3. Additions to existing buildings, where the addition alone meets the definition of covered multifamily dwellings as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code.
4. New common use areas serving new covered multifamily dwellings.
5. Where any portion of a building's exterior is preserved, but the interior of the building is removed, including all structural portions of floors and ceilings, the building is considered a new building for determining the application of Chapter 11A of the California Building Code.

"HCD 1-AC" building standards generally do not apply to public use areas or public accommodations such as hotels and motels, and public housing. Public use areas, public accommodations, and public housing, as defined in Chapter 2 the California Building Code, are subject to the Division of the State Architect (DSA-AC) in Chapter 11B of the California Building Code, and are referenced in Section 1.9.1.

Enforcing Agency – Local building department or the Department of Housing and Community Development.

Authority cited–Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference – Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

1.8.2.1.3 Permanent buildings in mobilehome parks and special occupancy parks

Application – Permanent buildings, and permanent accessory buildings or structures, constructed within mobilehome parks and special occupancy parks that are under the control and ownership of the park operator. Sections of this code which pertain to applications listed in this section are identified using the abbreviation "HCD 2."

Enforcing Agency – The Department of Housing and Community Development, local building department or other local agency that has assumed responsibility for the enforcement of Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 2.1, commencing with Section 18200 for mobilehome parks and Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 2.3, commencing with Section 18860 for special occupancy parks.

Authority cited - Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17821.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference - Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

SECTION 1.8.3 **LOCAL ENFORCING AGENCY**

1.8.3.1 Duties and powers. The building department of every city, county, or city and county shall enforce all the provisions of law, this code, and the other rules and regulations promulgated by the Department of Housing and Community Development pertaining to the installation, erection, construction, reconstruction, movement, enlargement, conversion, alteration, repair, removal, demolition or arrangement of apartments, condominiums, hotels, motels, lodging houses and dwellings, including accessory buildings, facilities and uses thereto.

For additional information regarding the use and occupancy of existing buildings and appurtenant structures, see California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1, Subchapter 1, commencing with Article 1, Section 1.

1.8.3.2 Laws, rules and regulations. Other than the building standards contained in this code, and notwithstanding other provisions of law, the statutory authority and location of the laws, rules and regulations to be enforced by local enforcing agencies are listed by statute in Sections 1.8.3.2.1 through 1.8.3.2.5 below:

1.8.3.2.1 State Housing Law. Refer to the State Housing Law, California Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 1.5, commencing with Section 17910 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1, Subchapter 1, commencing with Section 1, for the erection, construction, reconstruction, movement, enlargement, conversion, alteration, repair, removal, demolition or arrangement of apartments, condominiums, hotels, motels, lodging houses and dwellings, including accessory buildings, facilities and uses thereto.

1.8.3.2.2 Mobilehome Parks Act. Refer to the Mobilehome Parks Act, California Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 2.1, commencing with Section 18200 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 2, commencing with Section 1000 for mobilehome park administrative and enforcement authority, permits, plans, fees, violations, inspections and penalties both within and outside mobilehome parks.

Exception: Mobilehome parks where the Department of Housing and Community Development is the enforcing agency.

1.8.3.2.3 Special Occupancy Parks Act. Refer to the Special Occupancy Parks Act, California Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 2.3, commencing with Section 18860 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 2.2, commencing with Section 2000 for special occupancy park administrative and enforcement authority, permits, fees, violations, inspections and penalties both within and outside of special occupancy parks.

Exception: Special occupancy parks where the Department of Housing and Community Development is the enforcing agency.

1.8.3.2.4 Employee Housing Act. Refer to the Employee Housing Act, California Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 1, commencing with Section 17000 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1, Subchapter 3, commencing with Section 600 for employee housing administrative and enforcement authority, permits, fees, violations, inspections and penalties.

1.8.3.2.5 Factory-Built Housing Law. Refer to the Factory-Built Housing Law, California Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 6, commencing with Section 19960 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 3, Subchapter 1, commencing with Section 3000 for factory-built housing administrative and enforcement authority, permits, fees, violations, inspections and penalties.

SECTION 1.8.4 PERMITS, FEES, APPLICATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

1.8.4.1 Permits. A written construction permit shall be obtained from the enforcing agency prior to the erection, construction, reconstruction, installation, moving or alteration of any building or structure.

Exceptions:

1. Work exempt from permits as specified in Chapter 1, Division II, Scope and Administration, Section 105.2.
2. Changes, alterations or repairs of a minor nature not affecting structural features, egress, sanitation, safety or accessibility as determined by the enforcing agency.

Exemptions from permit requirements shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of other provisions of law or this code.

1.8.4.2 Fees. Subject to other provisions of law, the governing body of any city, county, or city and county may prescribe fees to defray the cost of enforcement of rules and regulations promulgated by the Department of Housing and Community Development. The amount of the fees shall not exceed the amount reasonably necessary to administer or process permits, certificates, forms or other documents, or to defray the costs of enforcement. For additional information, see the State Housing Law, Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 1.5, Section 17951 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1, Subchapter 1, Article 3, commencing with Section 6.

1.8.4.3 Plan review and time limitations. Subject to other provisions of law, provisions related to plan checking, prohibition of excessive delays and contracting with or employment of private parties to perform plan checking are set forth in the State Housing Law, Health and Safety Code Section 17960.1, and for employee housing, in Health and Safety Code Section 17021.

1.8.4.3.1 Retention of plans. The building department of every city, county, or city and county shall maintain an official copy, microfilm, electronic or other type of photographic copy of the plans of every building, during the life of the building, for which the department issued a building permit.

Exceptions:

1. Single or multiple dwellings not more than two stories and basement in height.
2. Garages and other structures appurtenant to buildings listed in Exception 1.
3. Farm or ranch buildings appurtenant to buildings listed in Exception 1.
4. Any one-story building where the span between bearing walls does not exceed 25 feet (7620 mm), except a steel frame or concrete building.

All plans for common interest developments as defined in Section 4100 of the California Civil Code shall be retained. For additional information regarding plan retention and reproduction of plans by an enforcing agency, see Health and Safety Code Sections 19850 through 19852.

1.8.4.4 Inspections. Construction or work for which a permit is required shall be subject to inspection by the building official, and such construction or work shall remain accessible and exposed for inspection purposes until approved. Approval as a result of an inspection shall not be construed to be an approval of a violation of the provisions of this code or other regulations of the Department of Housing and Community Development. Required inspections are listed in Chapter 1, Division II, Scope and Administration, Sections 109.3.1 through 109.3.9.

SECTION 1.8.5 RIGHT OF ENTRY FOR ENFORCEMENT

1.8.5.1 General. Subject to other provisions of law, officers and agents of the enforcing agency may enter and inspect public and private properties to secure compliance with the rules and regulations promulgated by the Department of Housing and Community Development. For limitations and additional information regarding enforcement, see the following:

1. For applications subject to the State Housing Law as referenced in Section 1.8.3.2.1 of this code, refer to Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 1.5, commencing with Section 17910 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1, Subchapter 1, commencing with Section 1.
2. For applications subject to the Mobilehome Parks Act as referenced in Section 1.8.3.2.2 of this code, refer to Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 2.1, commencing with Section 18200 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 2, commencing with Section 1000.
3. For applications subject to the Special Occupancy Parks Act as referenced in Section 1.8.3.2.3 of this code, refer to Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 2.3, commencing with Section 18860 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 2.2, commencing with Section 2000.
4. For applications subject to the Employee Housing Act as referenced in Section 1.8.3.2.4 of this code, refer to Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 1, commencing with Section 17000 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1, Subchapter 3, commencing with Section 600.
5. For applications subject to the Factory-Built Housing Law as referenced in Section 1.8.3.2.5 of this code, refer to Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 6, commencing with Section 19960 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 3, Subchapter 1, commencing with Section 3000.

SECTION 1.8.6 LOCAL MODIFICATION BY ORDINANCE OR REGULATION

1.8.6.1 General. Subject to other provisions of law, a city, county, or city and county may make changes to the provisions adopted by the Department of Housing and Community Development. If any city, county, or city and county does not amend, add or repeal by local ordinances or regulations the provisions published in this code or other regulations promulgated by the Department of Housing and Community Development, those provisions shall be applicable and shall become effective 180 days after publication by the California Building Standards Commission. Amendments, additions and deletions to this code adopted by a city, county, or city and county pursuant to California Health and Safety Code Sections 17958.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5, together with all applicable portions of this code, shall also become effective 180 days after publication of the California Building Standards Code by the California Building Standards Commission.

1.8.6.2 Findings, filings and rejections of local modifications. Prior to making any modifications or establishing more restrictive building standards, the governing body shall make express findings and filings, as required by California Health and Safety Code Section 17958.7, showing that such modifications are reasonably necessary due to local climatic, geological or topographical conditions. No modification shall become effective or operative unless the following requirements are met:

1. The express findings shall be made available as a public record.
2. A copy of the modification and express finding, each document marked to cross-reference the other, shall be filed with the California Building Standards Commission for a city, county, or city and county and with the Department of Housing and Community Development for fire protection districts.

3. The California Building Standards Commission has not rejected the modification or change.

Nothing in this section shall limit the authority of fire protection districts pursuant to California Health and Safety Code Section 13869.7(a).

SECTION 1.8.7
ALTERNATE MATERIALS, DESIGNS, TESTS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION

1.8.7.1 General. The provisions of this code, as adopted by the Department of Housing and Community Development are not intended to prevent the use of any alternate material, appliance, installation, device, arrangement, design or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code. Consideration and approval of alternates shall comply with Section 1.8.7.2 for local building departments and Section 1.8.7.3 for the Department of Housing and Community Development.

1.8.7.2 Local building departments. The building department of any city, county, or city and county may approve alternates for use in the erection, construction, reconstruction, movement, enlargement, conversion, alteration, repair, removal, demolition or arrangement of apartments, condominiums, hotels, motels, lodging houses, dwellings, or accessory structures, except for the following:

1. Structures located in mobilehome parks as defined in California Health and Safety Code Section 18214.
2. Structures located in special occupancy parks as defined in California Health and Safety Code Section 18862.43.
3. Factory-built housing as defined in California Health and Safety Code Section 19971.

1.8.7.2.1 Approval of alternates. The consideration and approval of alternates by a local building department shall comply with the following procedures and limitations:

1. The approval shall be granted on a case-by-case basis.
2. Evidence shall be submitted to substantiate claims that the proposed alternate, in performance, safety and protection of life and health, conforms to, or is at least equivalent to, the standards contained in this code and other rules and regulations promulgated by the Department of Housing and Community Development.
3. The local building department may require tests performed by an approved testing agency at the expense of the owner or owner's agent as proof of compliance.
4. If the proposed alternate is related to accessibility in covered multifamily dwellings or in facilities serving covered multifamily dwellings as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code, the proposed alternate must also meet the threshold set for equivalent facilitation as defined in Chapter 2 of the California Building Code.

For additional information regarding approval of alternates by a building department pursuant to the State Housing Law, see California Health and Safety Code Section 17951(e) and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1, Subchapter 1.

1.8.7.3 Department of Housing and Community Development. The Department of Housing and Community Development may approve alternates for use in the erection, construction, reconstruction, movement, enlargement, conversion, alteration, repair, removal or demolition of apartments, condominiums, hotels, motels, lodging houses, dwellings or an accessory thereto and permanent buildings in mobilehome parks and special occupancy parks. The consideration and approval of alternates shall comply with the following:

1. The department may require tests at the expense of the owner or owner's agent to substantiate compliance with the California Building Standards Code.
2. The approved alternate shall, for its intended purpose, be at least equivalent in performance and safety to the materials, designs, tests or methods of construction prescribed by this code.

SECTION 1.8.8
APPEALS BOARD

1.8.8.1 General. Every city, county, or city and county shall establish a process to hear and decide appeals of orders, decisions and determinations made by the enforcing agency relative to the application and interpretation of this code and other regulations governing construction, use, maintenance and change of occupancy. The governing body of any city, county, or city and county may establish a local appeals board and a housing

appeals board to serve this purpose. Members of the appeals board(s) shall not be employees of the enforcing agency and shall be knowledgeable in the applicable building codes, regulations and ordinances as determined by the governing body of the city, county, or city and county.

Where no such appeals boards or agencies have been established, the governing body of the city, county, or city and county shall serve as the local appeals board or housing appeals board as specified in California Health and Safety Code Sections 17920.5 and 17920.6.

1.8.8.2 Definitions. The following terms shall for the purposes of this section have the meaning shown.

HOUSING APPEALS BOARD. The board or agency of a city, county, or city and county which is authorized by the governing body of the city, county, or city and county to hear appeals regarding the requirements of the city, county, or city and county relating to the use, maintenance and change of occupancy of buildings and structures, including requirements governing alteration, additions, repair, demolition and moving. In any area in which there is no such board or agency, "Housing appeals board" means the local appeals board having jurisdiction over the area.

LOCAL APPEALS BOARD. The board or agency of a city, county, or city and county which is authorized by the governing body of the city, county, or city and county to hear appeals regarding the building requirements of the city, county, or city and county. In any area in which there is no such board or agency, "Local appeals board" means the governing body of the city, county, or city and county having jurisdiction over the area.

1.8.8.3 Appeals. Except as otherwise provided in law, any person, firm or corporation adversely affected by a decision, order or determination by a city, county, or city and county relating to the application of building standards published in the California Building Standards Code, or any other applicable rule or regulation adopted by the Department of Housing and Community Development, or any lawfully enacted ordinance by a city, county, or city and county, may appeal the issue for resolution to the local appeals board or housing appeals board as appropriate.

The local appeals board shall hear appeals relating to new building construction and the housing appeals board shall hear appeals relating to existing buildings.

SECTION 1.8.9 UNSAFE BUILDINGS OR STRUCTURES

1.8.9.1 Authority to enforce. Subject to other provisions of law, the administration, enforcement, actions, proceedings, abatement, violations and penalties for unsafe buildings and structures are contained in the following statutes and regulations:

1. For applications subject to the State Housing Law as referenced in Section 1.8.3.2.1 of this code, refer to Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 1.5, commencing with Section 17910 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1, Subchapter 1, commencing with Section 1.
2. For applications subject to the Mobilehome Parks Act as referenced in Section 1.8.3.2.2 of this code, refer to Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 2.1, commencing with Section 18200 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 2, commencing with Section 1000.
3. For applications subject to the Special Occupancy Parks Act as referenced in Section 1.8.3.2.3 of this code, refer to Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 2.3, commencing with Section 18860 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 2.2, commencing with Section 2000.
4. For applications subject to the Employee Housing Act as referenced in Section 1.8.3.2.4 of this code, refer to Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 1, commencing with Section 17000 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1, Subchapter 3, commencing with Section 600.
5. For applications subject to the Factory-Built Housing Law as referenced in Section 1.8.3.2.5 of this code, refer to Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 6, commencing with Section 19960 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 3, Subchapter 1, commencing with Section 3000.

1.8.9.2 Actions and proceedings. Subject to other provisions of law, punishments, penalties and fines for violations of building standards are contained in the following statutes and regulations:

1. For applications subject to the State Housing Law as referenced in Section 1.8.3.2.1 of this code, refer to Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 1.5, commencing with Section 17910 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1, Subchapter 1, commencing with Section 1.

2. For applications subject to the Mobilehome Parks Act as referenced in Section 1.8.3.2.2 of this code, refer to Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 2.1, commencing with Section 18200 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 2, commencing with Section 1000.
3. For applications subject to the Special Occupancy Parks Act as referenced in Section 1.8.3.2.3 of this code, refer to Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 2.3, commencing with Section 18860 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 2.2, commencing with Section 2000.
4. For applications subject to the Employee Housing Act as referenced in Section 1.8.3.2.4 of this code, refer to Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 1, commencing with Section 17000 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1, Subchapter 3, commencing with Section 600.
5. For applications subject to the Factory-Built Housing Law as referenced in Section 1.8.3.2.5 of this code, refer to Health and Safety Code, Division 13, Part 6, commencing with Section 19960 and California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 3, Subchapter 1, commencing with Section 3000.

**SECTION 1.8.10
OTHER BUILDING REGULATIONS**

1.8.10.1 Existing structures. Notwithstanding other provisions of law, the replacement, retention, and extension of original materials and the use of original methods of construction for any existing building or accessory structure, or portions thereof, shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of this code as adopted by the Department of Housing and Community Development. For additional information, see California Health and Safety Code, Sections 17912, 17920.3, 17922 and 17958.8.

1.8.10.2 Moved structures. Subject to the requirements of California Health and Safety Code Sections 17922, 17922.3 and 17958.9, local ordinances or regulations relating to a moved residential building or accessory structure thereto, shall permit the replacement, retention, and extension of original materials and the use of original methods of construction so long as the structure does not become or continue to be a substandard building.

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

2. **HCD proposes to adopt Chapter 1, Division II, Sections 105.2 (Building 1 – 6 only), 106.1, 106.2.1, 106.2.4, 106.2.5, 109.3, 109.3.1, 109.3.2, 109.3.3, 109.3.4, 109.3.5, 109.3.6, 109.3.7, 109.3.8, 109.3.9 ONLY from the 2015 International Existing Building Code into the 2016 California Existing Building Code, Chapter 1, Division II with amendments as follows:**

DIVISION II
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION

Division II is not adopted by the Department of Housing and Community Development except where specifically indicated.

SECTION 109
INSPECTIONS

109.3 Required inspections. ... (No change to text)

109.3.3 Lowest floor elevation. For additions and substantial improvements to existing buildings in flood hazard areas, upon placement of the lowest floor, including basement, and prior to further vertical construction, the elevation documentation required in the International *California* Building Code shall be submitted to the code official.

109.3.4 Frame inspection. ... (No change to text)

109.3.4.1 Moisture content verification. Moisture content of framing members shall be verified in accordance with the California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen), Chapter 4, Division 4.5.

109.3.7 Other inspections. In addition to the inspections specified above, the code official is authorized to make or require other inspections of any construction work to ascertain compliance with the provisions of this code and other laws that are enforced by the Department of Building Safety building official.

Note: Residential buildings undergoing permitted alterations, additions or improvements shall replace noncompliant plumbing fixtures with water-conserving plumbing fixtures. Plumbing fixture replacement is required prior to issuance of a certificate of final completion, certificate of occupancy or final permit approval by the local building department. See Civil Code Section 1101.1, et seq., for the definition of a noncompliant plumbing fixture, types of residential buildings affected and other important enactment dates.

109.3.8 Special inspections. Special inspections shall be required in accordance with Chapter 17 of the International California Building Code.

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

3. HCD proposes to adopt Chapter 2 from the 2015 International Existing Building Code with amendments as follows:

CHAPTER 2 DEFINITIONS

SECTION 201 GENERAL

201.3 Terms defined in other codes. Where terms are not defined in this code and are defined in the other International California codes, such terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those codes.

SECTION 202 GENERAL DEFINITIONS

CODE OFFICIAL. The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code.

(HCD 1 & HCD 2) "Code Official" shall mean "Building Official" as defined in this code.

BUILDING. Any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy.

Exception: (HCD 1, HCD 2 & HCD 1-AC) For applications listed in Section 1.8.2 regulated by the Department of Housing and Community Development, "Building" shall not include the following:

1. Any mobilehome as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 18008.
2. Any manufactured home as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 18007.
3. Any commercial modular as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 18001.8 or any special purpose commercial modular as defined in Section 18012.5.
4. Any recreational vehicle as defined in Section Health and Safety Code 18010.
5. Any multifamily manufactured home as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 18008.7.

For additional information, see Health and Safety Code Section 18908.

Note: Building shall have the same meaning as defined in Health and Safety Code section 17920 and 18908 for the applications specified in Section 1.11.

BUILDING OFFICIAL. The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or a duly authorized representative.

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

4. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Chapter 3 from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**CHAPTER 3
PROVISIONS FOR ALL COMPLIANCE METHODS**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

5. HCD proposes to adopt Chapter 4, except Sections, 401.1.1, 402.5, 403.4.1, 403.5, 403.6, 403.7, 403.8, 403.10, 404.2, 404.2.1, 404.2.2, 404.2.3, 404.3, 404.3.1, 404.4, 405, 406, 408 and 410 from the 2015 International Existing Building Code into the 2016 California Existing Building Code with amendments as follows:

**CHAPTER 4
PRESCRIPTIVE COMPLIANCE METHOD**

**SECTION 401
GENERAL**

401.1 (Formerly CBC 3401.1) Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall control the alteration, repair, addition and change of occupancy or relocation of existing buildings and structures, ~~including historic buildings and structures as referenced in Section 301.1.1.~~

(HCD 1) In addition to the requirements in this chapter, maintenance, alteration, repair, addition, or change of occupancy to existing buildings and accessory structures under the authority of the Department of Housing and Community Development, as provided in Section 1.8.2.1.1, shall comply with California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapter 1, Subchapter 1.

Exceptions:

1. Existing bleachers, grandstands and folding and telescopic seating shall comply with ICC 300.

2. *(HCD 2) For moved buildings and maintenance, alteration, repair, addition, or change of occupancy to existing buildings and accessory structures in mobilehome parks or special occupancy parks as provided in Section 1.8.2.1.3. See California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Division 1, Chapters 2 and 2.2.*
3. *(HCD 1) Limited-density owner-built rural dwellings.*

401.2.1 (Formerly CBC 3401.4.1) Existing materials. Materials already in use in a building in compliance with requirements or approvals in effect at the time of their erection or installation shall be permitted to remain in use unless determined by the building official to be unsafe per Section 115.

(HCD 1) Local ordinances or regulations shall permit the replacement, retention and extension of original materials, and the use of original methods of construction, for any building or accessory structure, provided such building or structure complied with the building code provisions in effect at the time of original construction and the building or accessory structure does not become or continue to be a substandard building. For additional information, see Health and Safety Code Sections 17912, 17920.3, 17922(d), 17922.3, 17958.8 and 17958.9.

401.2.3 (Formerly CBC 3401.4.3) Existing seismic force-resisting systems. Where the existing seismic force-resisting system is a type that can be designated ordinary, values of R , Ω_0 and C_d for the existing seismic force-resisting system shall be those specified by the International *California* Building Code for an ordinary system unless it is demonstrated that the existing system will provide performance equivalent to that of a detailed, intermediate or special system.

SECTION 402 ADDITIONS

402.1 (Formerly CBC 3403.1) General. Additions to any building or structure shall comply with the requirements of the International *California* Building Code or *California Residential Code*, as applicable, for new construction. Alterations to the existing building or structure shall be made to ensure that the existing building or structure together with the addition are no less conforming to the provisions of the International *California* Building Code or *California Residential Code*, as applicable, than the existing building or structure was prior to the addition. An existing building together with its additions shall comply with the height and area provisions of Chapter 5 of the International *California* Building Code or the height provisions of Chapter 3 of the *California Residential Code*, as applicable.

402.2 (Formerly CBC 3402.2) Flood hazard areas. For buildings and structures in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the International *California* Building Code, or Section R322 of the International *California* Residential Code, as applicable, any addition that constitutes substantial improvement of the existing structure shall comply with the flood design requirements for new construction, and all aspects of the existing structure shall be brought into compliance with the requirements for new construction for flood design.

For buildings and structures in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the International *California* Building Code, or Section R322 of the International *California* Residential Code, as applicable, any additions that do not constitute substantial improvement of the existing structure are not required to comply with the flood design requirements for new construction.

402.3 (Formerly CBC 3403.3) Existing structural elements carrying gravity load. Any existing gravity load-carrying structural element for which an addition and its related alterations cause an increase in design gravity load of more than 5 percent shall be strengthened, supplemented, replaced or otherwise altered as needed to carry the increased gravity load required by the International *California* Building Code for new structures. Any existing gravity load-carrying structural element whose gravity load-carrying capacity is decreased shall be considered an altered element subject to the requirements of Section 403.3. Any existing element that will form part of the lateral load path for any part of the addition shall be considered an existing lateral load-carrying structural element subject to the requirements of Section 402.4.

402.3.1 (Formerly CBC 3403.3.1) Design live load. Where the addition does not result in increased design live load, existing gravity load-carrying structural elements shall be permitted to be evaluated and designed for live loads approved prior to the addition. If the approved live load is less than that required by Section 1607 of the International *California* Building Code, the area designed for the nonconforming live load shall be posted with placards of approved design indicating the approved live load. Where the addition does result in increased design live load, the live load required by Section 1607 of the International *California* Building Code shall be used.

402.4 (Formerly CBC 3403.4) Existing structural elements carrying lateral load. Where the addition is structurally independent of the existing structure, existing lateral load-carrying structural elements shall be permitted to remain unaltered. Where the *addition* is not structurally independent of the existing structure, the existing structure and its addition acting together as a single structure shall be shown to meet the requirements of Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International *California* Building Code. ~~For purposes of this section, compliance with ASCE 41, using a Tier 3 procedure and the two-level performance objective in Table 301.1.4.1 for the applicable risk category, shall be deemed to meet the requirements of Section 1613.~~

Exception: Any existing lateral load-carrying structural element whose demand-capacity ratio with the addition considered is no more than 10 percent greater than its demand-capacity ratio with the addition ignored shall be permitted to remain unaltered. For purposes of calculating demand-capacity ratios, the demand shall consider applicable load combinations with design lateral loads or forces in accordance with Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International *California* Building Code. For purposes of this exception, comparisons of demand-capacity ratios and calculation of design lateral loads, forces and capacities shall account for the cumulative effects of additions and alterations since original construction.

402.6 Carbon monoxide detection in existing portions of a building. *Where an addition is made to a Group R occupancy, located in a building with a fuel-burning appliance, fireplace, forced-air furnace, or an attached garage, the existing portion of the building, where no construction is taking place, shall be provided with carbon monoxide detection in accordance with Section 915 of the California Building Code, if carbon monoxide detection is not already installed.*

When the new addition requires carbon monoxide detection, carbon monoxide detection shall be installed in accordance with Section 915 of the California Building Code.

SECTION 403 ALTERATIONS

403.1 (Formerly CBC 3404.1) General. Except as provided by Section 401.2 or this section, alterations to any building or structure shall comply with the requirements of the International *California* Building Code *or California Residential Code, as applicable*, for new construction. Alterations shall be such that the existing building or structure is no less conforming to the provisions of the International *California* Building Code *or California Residential Code, as applicable*, than the existing building or structure was prior to the alteration.

Exceptions:

1. An existing stairway shall not be required to comply with the requirements of Section 1011 of the International *California* Building Code where the existing space and construction does not allow a reduction in pitch or slope.
2. Handrails otherwise required to comply with Section 1011.11 of the International *California* Building Code shall not be required to comply with the requirements of Section 1014.6 of the International *California* Building Code regarding full extension of the handrails where such extensions would be hazardous due to plan configuration.

403.1.1 (Formerly CBC 3404.1.1) Replacement, retention and extension of original materials. (HCD 1) *Local ordinances or regulations shall permit the replacement, retention and extension of original materials, and the use of original methods of construction, for any building or accessory structure, provided such building or structure complied with the building code provisions in effect at the time of original construction and the building or accessory structure does not become or continue to be a substandard building. For additional information, see Health and Safety Code Sections 17912, 17920.3, 17922(d), 17922.3, 17958.8 and 17958.9.*

403.2 (Formerly CBC 3404.2) Flood hazard areas. For buildings and structures in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the International *California* Building Code, or Section R322 of the International *California* Residential Code, as applicable, any alteration that constitutes substantial improvement of the existing structure shall comply with the flood design requirements for new construction, and all aspects of the existing structure shall be brought into compliance with the requirements for new construction for flood design.

For buildings and structures in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the International *California* Building Code, or Section R322 of the International *California* Residential Code, as applicable, any alterations that do not constitute substantial improvement of the existing structure are not required to comply with the flood design requirements for new construction.

403.3 (Formerly CBC 3404.3) Existing structural elements carrying gravity load. Any existing gravity load-carrying structural element for which an alteration causes an increase in design gravity load of more than 5 percent shall be strengthened, supplemented, replaced or otherwise altered as needed to carry the increased gravity load required by the International California Building Code for new structures. Any existing gravity load-carrying structural element whose gravity load-carrying capacity is decreased as part of the alteration shall be shown to have the capacity to resist the applicable design gravity loads required by the International California Building Code for new structures.

403.3.1 (Formerly CBC 3404.3.1) Design live load. Where the alteration does not result in increased design live load, existing gravity load-carrying structural elements shall be permitted to be evaluated and designed for live loads approved prior to the alteration. If the approved live load is less than that required by Section 1607 of the International California Building Code, the area designed for the nonconforming live load shall be posted with placards of approved design indicating the approved live load. Where the alteration does result in increased design live load, the live load required by Section 1607 of the International California Building Code shall be used.

403.4 (Formerly CBC 3404.4) Existing structural elements carrying lateral load. ~~Except as permitted by Section 403.5, w~~Where the alteration increases design lateral loads in accordance with Section 1609 or 1613 of the International California Building Code, or where the alteration results in a prohibited structural irregularity as defined in ASCE 7, or where the alteration decreases the capacity of any existing lateral load-carrying structural element, the structure of the altered building or structure shall be shown to meet the requirements of Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International California Building Code. ~~For purposes of this section, compliance with ASCE 41, using a Tier-3 procedure and the two-level performance objective in Table 301.1.4.1 for the applicable risk category, shall be deemed to meet the requirements of Section 1613 of the International Building Code.~~

Exception: Any existing lateral load-carrying structural element whose demand-capacity ratio with the alteration considered is no more than 10 percent greater than its demand-capacity ratio with the alteration ignored shall be permitted to remain unaltered. For purposes of calculating demand-capacity ratios, the demand shall consider applicable load combinations with design lateral loads or forces in accordance with Sections 1609 and 1613 of the International California Building Code. For purposes of this exception, comparisons of demand-capacity ratios and calculation of design lateral loads, forces and capacities shall account for the cumulative effects of additions and alterations since original construction.

403.9 (Formerly CBC 3404.5) Voluntary seismic improvements. Alterations to existing structural elements or additions of new structural elements that are not otherwise required by this chapter and are initiated for the purpose of improving the performance of the seismic force-resisting system of an existing structure or the performance of seismic bracing or anchorage of existing nonstructural elements shall be permitted, provided that an engineering analysis is submitted demonstrating the following:

1. The altered structure and the altered nonstructural elements are no less conforming to the provisions of the International California Building Code with respect to earthquake design than they were prior to the alteration.
2. New structural elements are detailed as required for new construction.
3. New or relocated nonstructural elements are detailed and connected to existing or new structural elements as required for new construction.
4. The alterations do not create a structural irregularity as defined in ASCE 7 or make an existing structural irregularity more severe.

403.11 Refuge areas. ... (No change to text)

403.11.1 Smoke compartments. In Group I-2 and I-3 occupancies, the required capacity of the refuge areas for smoke compartments in accordance with Sections 407.5.1 and 408.6.2 of the International California Building Code shall be maintained.

403.11.2 Ambulatory care. In ambulatory care facilities required to be separated by Section 422.2 of the International California Building Code, the required capacity of the refuge areas for smoke compartments in accordance with Section 422.4 of the International California Building Code shall be maintained.

403.11.3 Horizontal exits. The required capacity of the refuge area for horizontal exits in accordance with Section 1026.4 of the International California Building Code shall be maintained.

403.12 Carbon monoxide detection. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 17926, carbon monoxide detection shall be provided in all existing Group R buildings, as required in Section 915 of the California Building Code, or Section R315 of the California Residential Code.

When a fuel-burning appliance, fireplace, or forced-air furnace are added to an existing Group R building, not previously required to be provided with carbon monoxide detection, new carbon monoxide detection shall be installed in accordance with Section 915 of the California Building Code, or Section R315 of the California Residential Code.

SECTION 404 REPAIRS

404.5 (Formerly CBC 3405.5) Flood hazard areas. For buildings and structures in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the International *California* Building Code, or Section R322 of the International *California* Residential Code, as applicable, any repair that constitutes substantial improvement or repair of substantial damage of the existing structure shall comply with the flood design requirements for new construction, and all aspects of the existing structure shall be brought into compliance with the requirements for new construction for flood design.

For buildings and structures in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the International *California* Building Code, or Section R322 of the International *California* Residential Code, as applicable, any repairs that do not constitute substantial improvement or repair of substantial damage of the existing structure are not required to comply with the flood design requirements for new construction.

SECTION 407 CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY

407.1 (Formerly CBC 3408.1) Conformance. No change shall be made in the use or occupancy of any building unless such building is made to comply with the requirements of the International *California* Building Code for the use or occupancy. Changes in use or occupancy in a building or portion thereof shall be such that the existing building is no less complying with the provisions of this code than the existing building or structure was prior to the change. Subject to the approval of the building official, the use or occupancy of existing buildings shall be permitted to be changed and the building is allowed to be occupied for purposes in other groups without conforming to all of the requirements of this code for those groups, provided the new or proposed use is less hazardous, based on life and fire risk, than the existing use.

Exception: The building need not be made to comply with the seismic requirements for a new structure unless required by Section 407.4.

407.1.1 Change in the character of use. A change in occupancy with no change of occupancy classification shall not be made to any structure that will subject the structure to any special provisions of the applicable International *California* codes, without approval of the building official. Compliance shall be only as necessary to meet the specific provisions and is not intended to require the entire building be brought into compliance.

407.3 (Formerly CBC 3408.3) Stairways. An existing stairway shall not be required to comply with the requirements of Section 1011 of the International *California* Building Code where the existing space and construction does not allow a reduction in pitch or slope.

407.4 (Formerly CBC 3408.4) Structural. When a change of occupancy results in a structure being reclassified to a higher risk category, the structure shall conform to the seismic requirements for a new structure of the higher risk category. For purposes of this section, compliance with ASCE 41, using a Tier 3 procedure and the two-level performance objective in Table 301.1.4.1 for the applicable risk category, shall be deemed to meet the requirements of Section 1613 of the International Building Code.

Exceptions:

1. Specific seismic detailing requirements of Section 1613 of the International *California* Building Code for a new structure shall not be required to be met where the seismic performance is shown to be equivalent to that of a new structure. A demonstration of equivalence shall consider the regularity, overstrength, redundancy and ductility of the structure.
2. When a change of use results in a structure being reclassified from Risk Category I or II to Risk Category III and the structure is located where the seismic coefficient, SDS, is less than 0.33, compliance with the seismic requirements of Section 1613 of the International *California* Building Code is not required.

**SECTION 409
MOVED STRUCTURES**

409.1 (Formerly CBC 3410.1) Conformance. Structures moved into or within the jurisdiction shall comply with the provisions of this code for new structures.

Exception: (HCD 1 & HCD 2) After July 1, 1978, local ordinances or regulations for moved apartment houses and dwellings shall permit the retention of existing materials and methods of construction, provided the apartment house or dwelling complies with the building standards for foundations applicable to new construction and does not become or continue to be a substandard building. For additional information, see Health and Safety Code Section 17958.9.

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

6. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Chapter 5 from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**CHAPTER 5
CLASSIFICATION OF WORK**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

7. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Chapter 6 from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**CHAPTER 6
REPAIRS**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

8. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Chapter 7 from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**CHAPTER 7
ALTERATIONS—LEVEL 1**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

9. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Chapter 8 from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**CHAPTER 8
ALTERATIONS—LEVEL 2**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

10. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Chapter 9 from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**CHAPTER 9
ALTERATIONS—LEVEL 3**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

11. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Chapter 10 from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**CHAPTER 10
CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

12. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Chapter 11 from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**CHAPTER 11
ADDITIONS**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

13. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Chapter 12 from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**CHAPTER 12
HISTORIC BUILDINGS**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

14. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Chapter 13 from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**CHAPTER 13
RELOCATED OR MOVED BUILDINGS**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

15. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Chapter 14 from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**CHAPTER 14
PERFORMANCE COMPLIANCE METHODS**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

16. HCD proposes to adopt Chapter 15, Sections 1501, 1502 and 1503 only, from the 2015 International Existing Building Code into the 2016 California Existing Building Code with amendments as follows:

**CHAPTER 15
CONSTRUCTION SAFEGUARDS**

1501.5 Fire safety during construction. Fire safety during construction shall comply with the applicable requirements of the International *California* Building Code and the applicable provisions of Chapter 33 of the International *California* Fire Code.

1501.6.1 Walkways. A walkway shall be provided for pedestrian travel in front of every construction and demolition site unless the applicable governing authority authorizes the sidewalk to be fenced or closed. Walkways shall be of sufficient width to accommodate the pedestrian traffic, but in no case shall they be less than 4 feet (1219 mm) in width. Walkways shall be provided with a durable walking surface. Walkways shall be accessible in accordance with ~~Chapter 14~~ *Chapter 11A* of the International *California* Building Code and shall be designed to support all imposed loads and in no case shall the design live load be less than 150 pounds per square foot (psf) (7.2 kN/m²).

1501.6.4.1 Barrier design. Barriers shall be designed to resist loads required in Chapter 16 of the International *California* Building Code unless constructed as follows:

1. Barriers shall be provided with 2 × 4 top and bottom plates.
2. The barrier material shall be a minimum of ¾ inch (19.1 mm) boards or 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) wood structural use panels.
3. Wood structural use panels shall be bonded with an adhesive identical to that for exterior wood structural use panels.
4. Wood structural use panels 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) or 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) in thickness shall have studs spaced not more than 2 feet (610 mm) on center.
5. Wood structural use panels 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in thickness shall have studs spaced not more than 4 feet (1219 mm) on center, provided a 2-inch by 4-inch (51 mm by 102 mm) stiffener is placed horizontally at the mid-height where the stud spacing exceeds 2 feet (610 mm) on center.
6. Wood structural use panels 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) or thicker shall not span over 8 feet (2438 mm).

1501.6.7 Adjacent to excavations. Every excavation on a site located 5 feet (1524 mm) or less from the street lot line shall be enclosed with a barrier not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) high. Where located more than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the street lot line, a barrier shall be erected when required by the code official. Barriers shall be of adequate strength to resist wind pressure as specified in Chapter 16 of the International *California* Building Code.

1501.7 Facilities required. Sanitary facilities shall be provided during construction or demolition activities in accordance with the International *California* Plumbing Code.

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

17. HCD proposes to adopt Chapter 16 from the 2015 International Existing Building Code into the 2016 California Existing Building Code with amendments as follows:

**CHAPTER 16
REFERENCED STANDARDS**

This chapter lists the standards that are referenced in various sections of this document. The standards are listed herein by the promulgating agency of the standard, the standard identification, the effective date and title, and the section or sections of this document that reference the standard. The application of the referenced standards shall be as specified in Section 102.4, *or California Administration Division I, as applicable.*

ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers Structural Engineers Institute 1801 Alexander Bell Drive Reston, VA 20191-4400	
Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
7-10	Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures with Supplement No. 1.....	301.1.4.1, 403.4, 403.9, 807.5
41-13	Seismic Evaluation and Retrofit of Existing Buildings.....	301.1.4, 301.1.4.1, Table 301.1.4.1, 301.1.4.2, Table 301.1.4.2, 402.4, Table 402.4, 403.4, 404.2.1, Table 404.2.1, 404.2.3, 407.4
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers 1791 Tullie Circle, NE Atlanta, GA 30329	
Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
62.1-2013	Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.....	809.2
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers 3 Park Avenue New York, NY 10016	
Standard		Referenced

Reference Number	Title	in code section number
ASME A17.1/ CSA B44-2013 A17.3-2008 A18.1-2008	Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators..... Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators.... Safety Standards for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chair Lifts.....	410.8.2, 705.1.2, 902.1.2 902.1.2 410.8.3, 705.1.3
ASTM	ASTM International 100 Barr Harbor Drive West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959	
Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
C 94/C94M—13 E 84—13A E 108—11 E 136—2012 F 2006—10 F 2090—10	Specification for Ready-mixed Concrete Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials..... Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings..... Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C..... Standard Safety Specification for Window Fall Prevention Devices for Non-Emergency Escape (Egress) and Rescue (Ingress) Windows..... Standard Specification for Window Fall Prevention Devices with Emergency (Egress) Release Mechanisms.....	109.3.1 1205.9 1205.5 202 406.2, 702.4 406.2, 702.4, 705.5
ICC	International Code Council, Inc. 500 New Jersey Avenue, NW, 6th Floor Washington, DC 20001	
Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
IBC—15	International Building Code.....	101.4.1, 106.2.2, 109.3.3, 109.3.8, 110.2, 202, 301.1, 301.1.4 301.1.4.1, 301.1.4.2 401.2.3, 402.1, 402.2, 402.3, 402.3.1, 402.4, 403.1, 403.2, 403.3, 403.3.1, 403.4, 403.4.1, 403.8, 403.9, 404.2.1, 404.2.3, 404.3, 404.4, 404.5, 406.3, 407.1, 407.3, 407.4, 408.3, 410.4, 410.4.2, 410.6, 410.8.1, 410.8.4, 410.8.6, 410.8.5, 410.8.7, 410.8.8, 410.8.10, 410.8.14, 410.9, 410.9.3, 410.9.4, 501.3, 601.3, 602.3, 606.1, 606.2.2.1, 606.2.2.3, 606.2.3, 606.2.4 701.2, 701.3, 702.1, 702.2, 702.3, 702.4, 702.5, 702.6, 705.1, 705.1.1, 705.1.4, 705.1.7, 705.1.8, 705.1.9, 706.1, 706.3, 706.3.2, 707.2, 707.3.1, 707.3.2 801.3, 802.1, 803.2.1, 803.2.3, 803.3, 803.4, 803.5.2, 803.6, 804.1.1, 804.2, 804.2.2, 804.2.3, 804.2.4, 804.3, 805.3.1, 805.3.1.2.1, 805.4.3, 805.5, 805.6, 805.7.1, 805.8.1, 805.9.2, 805.10.1.1, 805.10.1.2, 805.10.1.3, 805.10.2, 805.11.2, 806.2, 806.3, 806.4, 806.5, 807.2, 807.4, 807.5, 807.6 904.1.2, 904.1.3, 904.2, 904.2.1, 904.2.2,

		905.2, 905.3, 906.2, 907.4, 907.4.2 1001.3, 1002.1, 1002.2, 1007.1, 1007.2, 1007.3.1, 1011.1, 1012.1.1.1, 1012.1.1.2, 1012.2.1, 1012.2.2, 1012.3, 1012.4.1, 1012.4.2, 1012.4.3, 1012.5.1, 1012.5.1.1, 1012.5.3, 1012.6.1, 1012.6.3, 1012.7.1, 1012.7.2, 1012.7.3, 1012.8, 1012.8.2 1102.1, 1102.2, 1102.3, 1103.1, 1103.2, 1103.3, 1103.3.1, 1103.3.2, 1103.4, 1103.5, 1201.4, 1202.3, 1202.4, 1203.12, 1204.1, 1204.1.4, 1205.2, 1205.9, 1205.15, 1301.2, 1302.1, 1302.2, 1302.2.1, 1302.3, 1302.4, 1302.5, 1302.6, 1401.2.2, 1401.2.3, 1401.2.4, 1401.3.3, 1401.4.1, 1401.6.1, 1401.6.1.1, 1401.6.2, 1401.6.2.1, 1401.6.3.1, 1401.6.3.2, 1401.6.4.1, 1401.6.5, 1401.6.5.1, 1401.6.6, 1401.6.7.1, 1401.6.8, 1401.6.9, 1401.6.9.1, 1401.6.10, 1401.6.10.1, 1401.6.11, 1401.6.11.1, 1401.6.12.1, 1401.6.13, 1401.6.15.1, 1401.6.16.1, 1401.6.17, 1401.6.17.1, 1401.6.18, 1401.6.18.1, 1401.6.19, Table 1401.6.19, 1501.5, 1501.6.1, 1501.6.4.1, 1501.6.7, 1506.1, 1506.3
ICC A117.1—09	Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.....	410.8.2, 410.8.3, 410.8.10, 705.1.2, 705.1.3
ICC 300—12	ICC Standard on Bleachers, Folding and Telescopic Seating and Grandstands.....	401.1
IECC—15	International Energy Conservation Code®.....	301.2, 702.6, 708.1, 811.1, 908.1
IFC—15	International Fire Code®.....	101.4.2, 301.1.1, 301.2, 402.5, 403.10, 803.2.1, 803.2.3, 804.4.1.1, 804.4.1.2, 804.4.1.3, 804.4.1.4, 804.4.1.5, 804.4.1.6, 804.4.1.7, 804.4.3, 1012.5.1.1, 1104.1, 1301.2, 1401.3.2, 1401.6.8.1, 1401.6.14, 1401.6.14.1, 1501.5, 1504.1, 1504.2
IFGC—15	International Fuel Gas Code®.....	301.2, 702.6.1
IMC—15	International Mechanical Code®.....	301.2, 702.6, 809.1, 902.1.1, 902.2.1, 1009.1, 1401.6.7, 1401.6.8,

		1401.6.8-1
IPC—15	International Plumbing Code.....	301.2, 609.1, 702.6, 810.1, 1010.1, 1010.2, 1010.3, 1010.5, 1501.7 101.4.2, 301.2, 1301.2, 1401.3.2
IPMC—15	International Property Maintenance Code.....	
IRC—15	International Residential Code.....	101.4.1, 301.2, 402.2, 403.2, 404.5, 408.3, 602.3, 701.3, 702.5, 706.2, 707.2, 707.4, 707.5, 708.1, 807.4, 808.3, 811.1, 907.4, 908.1, 1103.2, 1103.3, 1103.4, 1104.1, 1106.1, 1201.4, 1301.2, 1302.1, 1302.2, 1302.2.1, 1302.3, 1302.4, 1302.6, 1302.5, 1401.2.2, 1401.2.3, 1401.3.3
NFPA	National Fire Protection Agency 1 Batterymarch Park Quincy, MA 02269-9101	
Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
NFPA 13R—13	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height.....	804.2.5
NFPA 70—14	National Electrical Code.....	107.3, 301.2, 607.1.1, 607.1.2, 607.1.3, 607.1.4, 607.1.5, 808.1, 808.3.4, 808.3.7, 1008.1, 1008.2, 1008.3, 1008.4
NFPA 72—13	National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.....	804.2.5, 804.4
NFPA 99—15	Health Care Facilities Code.....	607.1.4
NFPA 101—15	Life Safety Code.....	805.2
UL	UL LLC 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062	
Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
723—08	Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revisions Through September 2010.....	1205.9
790—04	Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings with Revisions through October 2008.....	1205.5

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

18. HCD proposes to adopt Appendix A, Chapter A1 (Sections A100 – A114, Tables A1-A – A1-G, and Figures A1-1 and A1-2) from the 2015 International Existing Building Code into the 2016 California Existing Building Code with amendments as follows:

**CHAPTER A1
SEISMIC STRENGTHENING PROVISIONS
FOR UNREINFORCED MASONRY BEARING WALL BUILDINGS**

**SECTION A100
APPLICATION**

A100.1 Vesting Authority. *When adopted by a state agency, the provisions of these regulations shall be enforced by the appropriate enforcing agency, but only to the extent of authority granted to such agency by the state legislature.*

Following is a list of the state agencies that adopt building standards, the specific scope of application of the agency responsible for enforcement, and the specific statutory authority of each agency to adopt and enforce such provisions of building standards of this code, unless otherwise stated.

2. HCD 1 – The Department of Housing and Community Development.

Application – *Hotels, motels, lodging houses, apartments, dwellings, employee housing and factory-built housing.*

Enforcing Agency – The local building department or the Department of Housing and Community Development.

Authority Cited – Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17921, 17922, 19990.

Reference – Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17060, 17910 through 17990, 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

3. HCD 2 – The Department of Housing and Community Development.

Application – *Permanent buildings and permanent accessory buildings or structures constructed within mobilehome parks and special occupancy parks.*

Enforcing Agency – The local building department or the Department of Housing and Community Development.

Authority Cited – Health and Safety Code Section 18300, 18620, 18640, 18865, 18873 and 18873.2.

Reference – Health and Safety Code Sections 18200 through 18700 and 18860 through 18874.

**SECTION A102
SCOPE**

A102.2 Essential and hazardous facilities. *The provisions of this chapter shall not apply to the strengthening of buildings in Risk Category III or IV. Such buildings shall be strengthened to meet the requirements of the International California Building Code for new buildings of the same risk category or other such criteria approved by the code official.*

**SECTION A103
DEFINITIONS**

For the purpose of this chapter, the applicable definitions in the ~~building code~~ California Building Code as adopted by the California Building Standards Commission (BSC) shall also apply:

BUILDING CODE. (HCD 1 & HCD 2) "Building Code" shall mean the most current edition of the California Building Code, Title 24, Part 2, as adopted by the California Building Standards Commission (BSC).

**SECTION A105
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

A105.4 Structural observation, testing and inspection. Structural observation, in accordance with Section 4708 **1704** of the International *California* Building Code, shall be required for all structures in which seismic retrofit is being performed in accordance with this chapter. Structural observation shall include visual observation of work for conformance with the approved construction documents and confirmation of existing conditions assumed during design.

Structural testing and inspection for new construction materials shall be in accordance with the *California* Building Code, except as modified by this chapter.

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

19. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Appendix A, Chapter A2, from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

CHAPTER A2

EARTHQUAKE HAZARD REDUCTION IN EXISTING REINFORCED CONCRETE AND REINFORCED MASONRY WALL BUILDINGS WITH FLEXIBLE DIAPHRAGMS

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

20. HCD proposes to adopt Appendix A, Chapter A3 (Sections A301.1 – A304.5.1, Tables A3-A and A3-B, and Figures A3-1 – A3-10) from the 2015 International Existing Building Code into the 2016 California Existing Building Code with amendments as follows:

CHAPTER A3

PRESCRIPTIVE PROVISIONS FOR SEISMIC STRENGTHENING OF CRIPPLE WALLS AND SILL PLATE ANCHORAGE OF LIGHT, WOOD-FRAME RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS

**SECTION A302
DEFINITIONS**

For the purpose of this chapter, in addition to the applicable definitions in the *California* Building Code, certain additional terms are defined as follows:

CODE OFFICIAL. "Code Official" shall have the same meaning as Enforcing Agency.

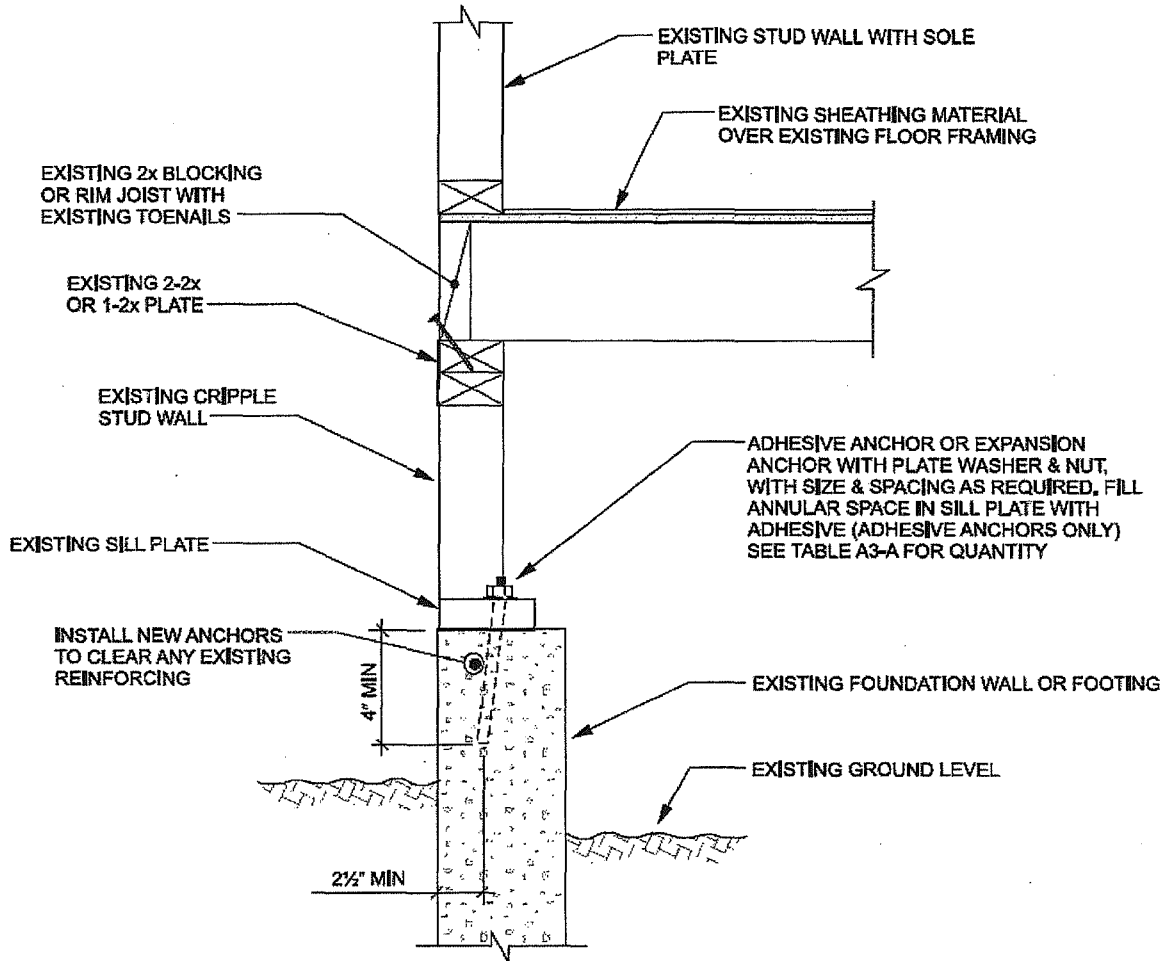
ENFORCING AGENCY. The designated department or agency as specified by statute or regulation.

SECTION A304 STRENGTHENING REQUIREMENTS

A304.5 ~~Quality control~~ Inspections. All work shall be subject to inspection by the code official including, but not limited to:

1. Placement and installation of new adhesive or expansion anchors installed in existing foundations. Special inspection ~~is not~~ may be required for adhesive anchors installed in existing foundations regulated by the prescriptive provisions of this chapter.
2. Installation and nailing of new cripple wall bracing.
3. Any work may be subject to special inspection when required by the code official in accordance with the building code.

A304.6 *Phasing of the strengthening work.* *When approved by the Enforcing Agency, the strengthening work contained in this chapter may be completed in phases.*



For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

NOTES:

1. Plate washers shall comply with the following:

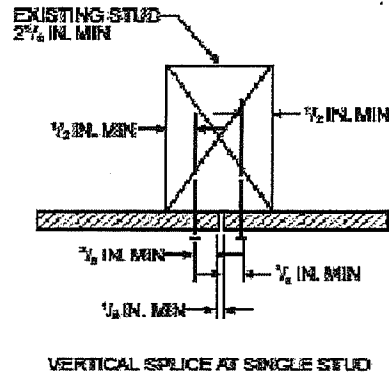
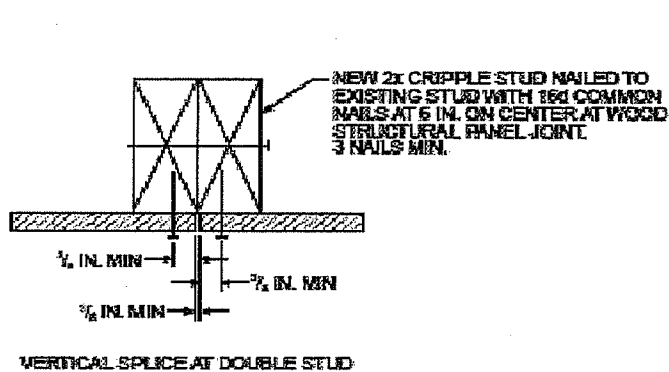
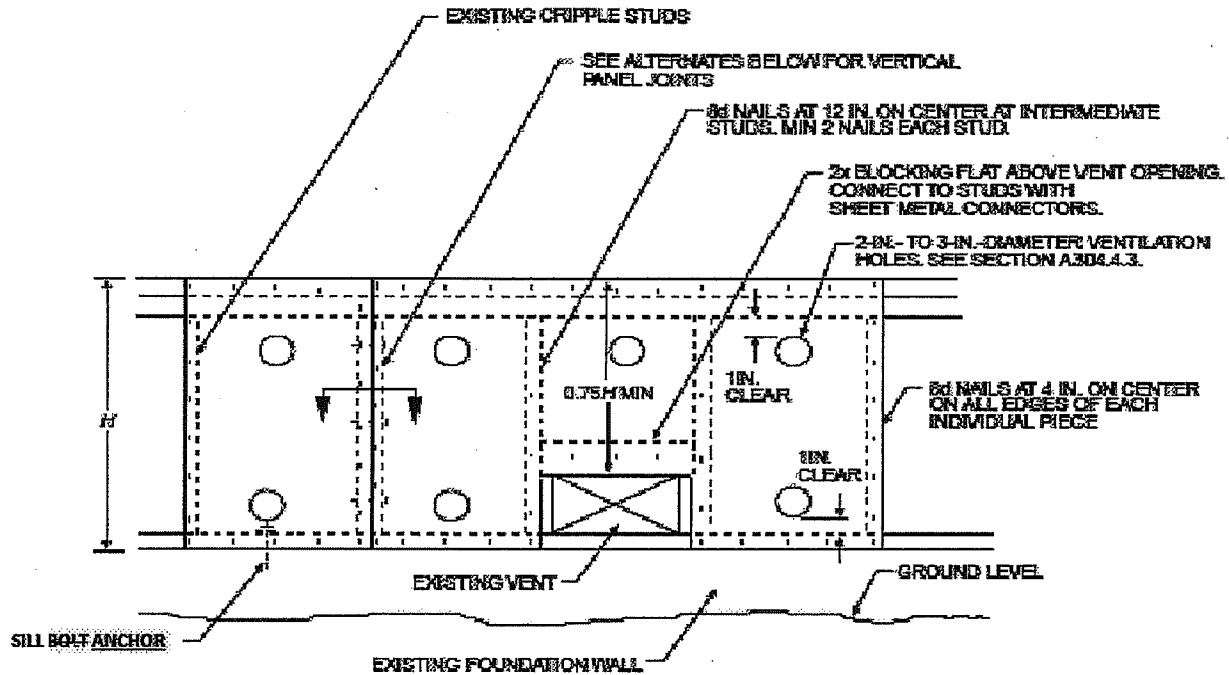
1/2-inch anchor or bolt—3 inches × 3 inches × 0.229 inch minimum.

3/8-inch anchor or bolt—3 inches × 3 inches × 0.229 inch minimum.

A diagonal slot in the plate washer is permitted in accordance with Table A3-A, Footnote b.

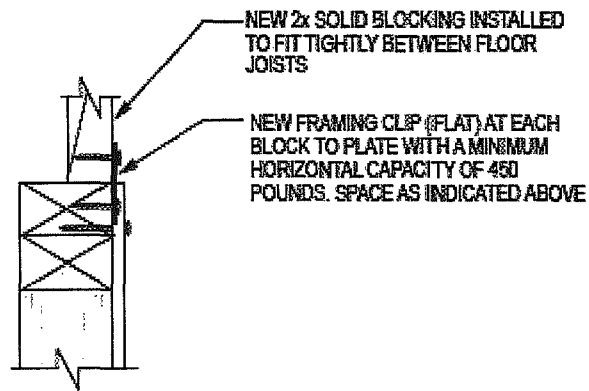
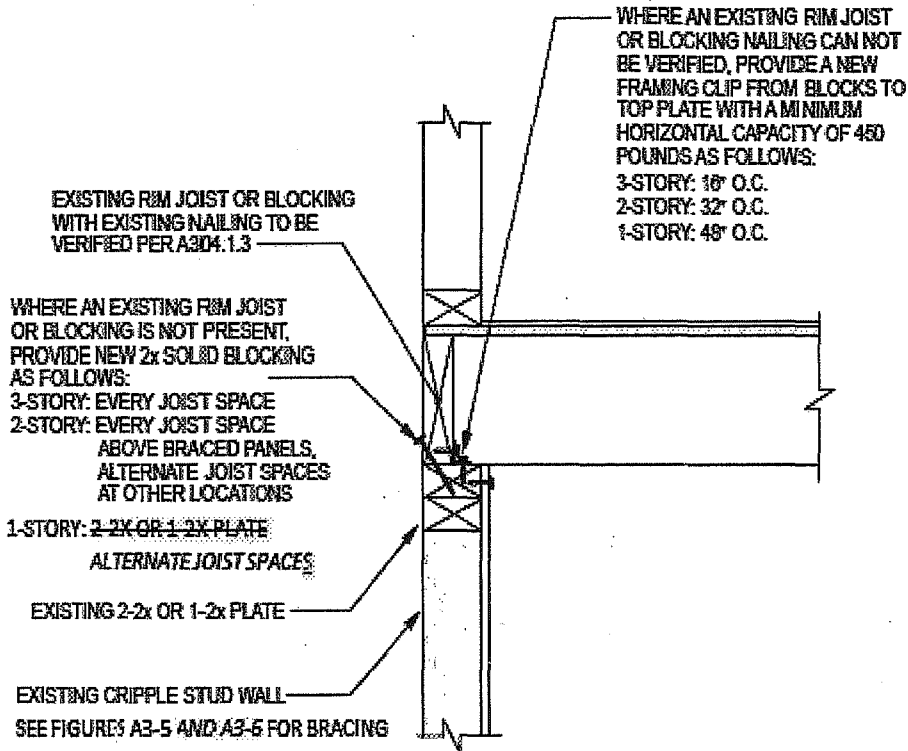
2. See Figure A3-5 or A3-6 for cripple wall bracing.

[BS] FIGURE A3-3
SILL PLATE BOLTING ANCHORING TO EXISTING FOUNDATION



For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

[BS] FIGURE A3-7
PARTIAL CRIPPLE STUD WALL ELEVATION

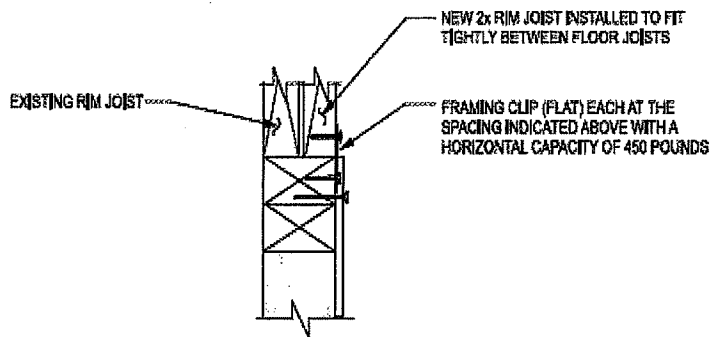
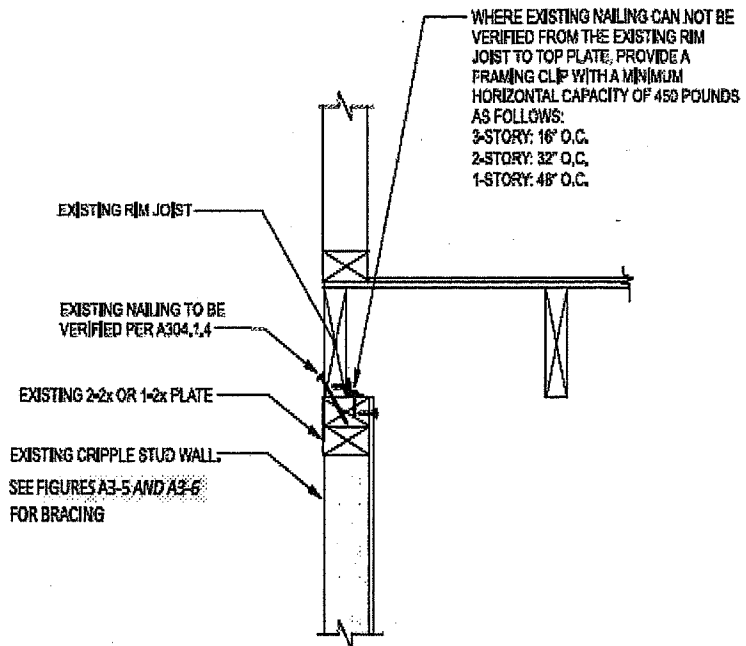


ALTERNATE DETAIL FOR FLUSH CONDITION

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 pound = 4.4 N.

NOTE: See manufacturing instructions for nail size associated with metal framing clip.

[BS] FIGURE A3-8A
 TYPICAL FLOOR TO CRIPPLE WALL CONNECTION (FLOOR JOISTS NOT PARALLEL TO FOUNDATIONS)

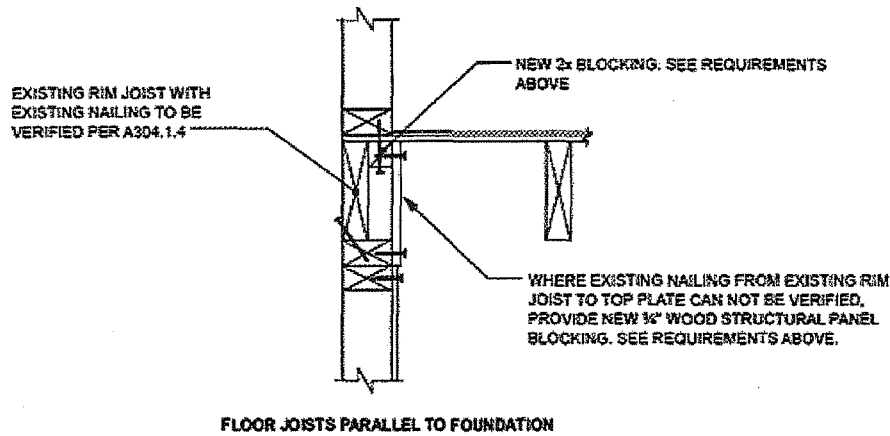
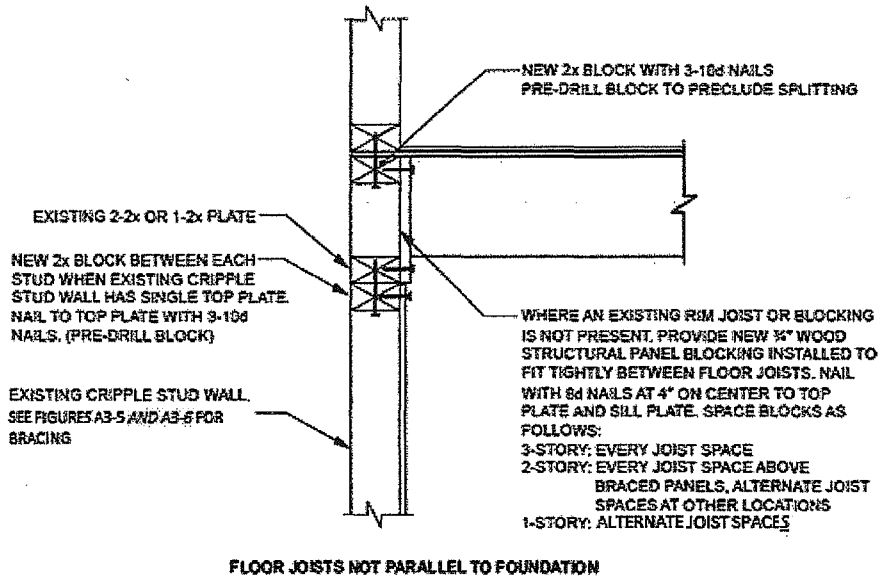


ALTERNATE CONNECTION FOR FLUSH CONNECTION

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 pound = 4.4 N

NOTE: See manufacturing instructions for nail sizes associated with metal framing clips.

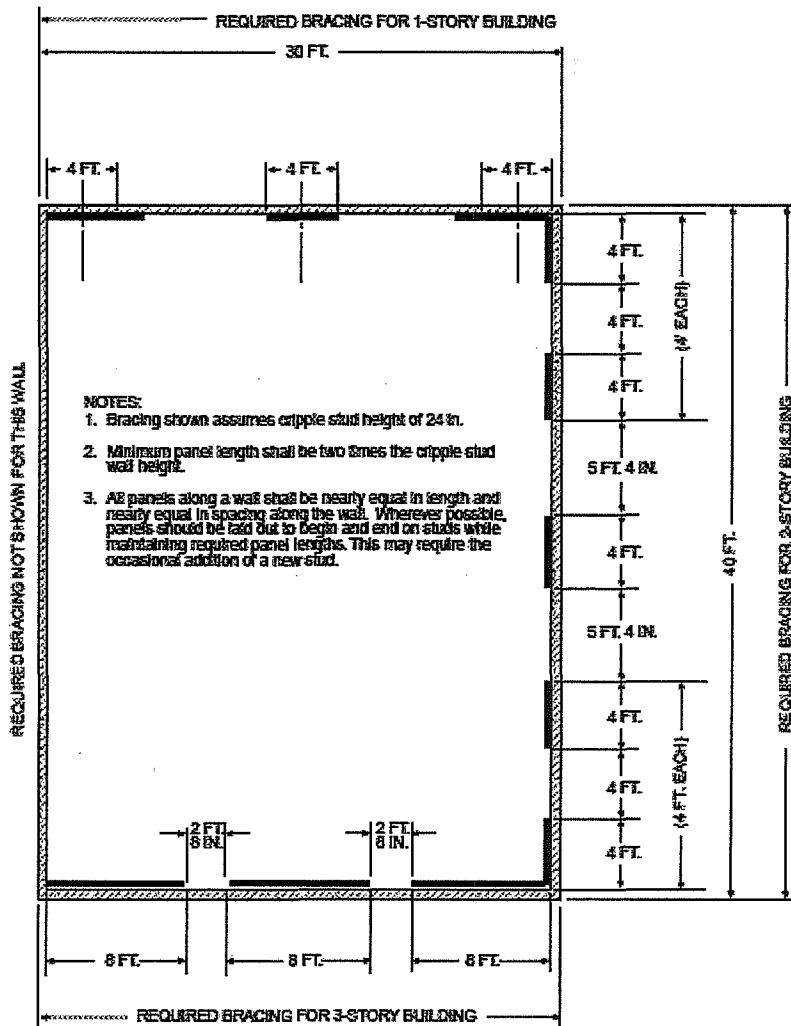
(B) FIGURE A2-8B
TYPICAL FLOOR TO CRIPPLE WALL CONNECTION (FLOOR JOISTS PARALLEL TO FOUNDATIONS)



For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 pound = 4.4N.
NOTE: See Section A304.4 for cripple wall bracing.

[BS] FIGURE A3-9
ALTERNATE FLOOR FRAMING TO CRIPPLE WALL CONNECTION

APPENDIX A



Bracing determination:

- 1-story building—each end and not less than 40% of wall length.¹
 Transverse wall—30 ft. x 0.40 = 12 ft. minimum panel length = 4 ft. 0 in.
 Minimum panel length = 4 ft. 0 in.
- 2-story building—each end and not less than 50% of wall length.¹
 Longitudinal wall—40 ft. x 0.50 = 20 ft. 0 in. minimum of bracing.
- 3-story building—each end and not less than 80% of wall length.¹
 Transverse wall—30 ft. x 0.80 = 24 ft. 0 in. minimum of bracing.

¹See Table A3-A for buildings with both plaster walls and roofing exceeding 6 psf (287 N/m²).

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

[BS] FIGURE A3-10—
FLOOR PLAN-CHIPPLE WALL BRACING LAYOUT

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

21. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Appendix A, Chapter A4, from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**CHAPTER A4
EARTHQUAKE RISK REDUCTION IN WOOD-FRAME RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS WITH SOFT, WEAK OR OPEN FRONT WALLS**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

22. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Appendix A, Chapter A5, from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**CHAPTER A5
EARTHQUAKE HAZARD REDUCTION IN EXISTING CONCRETE BUILDINGS**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

23. HCD proposes to adopt Appendix A, Chapter A6, from the 2015 International Existing Building Code into the 2016 California Existing Building Code with amendments as follows:

**CHAPTER A6
REFERENCED STANDARDS**

ASCE/SEI		
	American Society of Civil Engineers Structural Engineers Institute 1801 Alexander Bell Drive Reston, VA 20191-4400	
Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
7-10	Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures with Supplement No. 1.....	A104, A403.3
41-13	Seismic Rehabilitation of Existing Buildings.....	A503.2, A504.1, A505.1, A506.3.2, A507.1
ASTM		
	ASTM International 100 Barr Harbor Drive West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959	
Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
A36/A36M-08 A 653/A653M—11	Specification for Carbon Structural Steel..... Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.....	A405.3.3 A304.2.6
B 695—04(2009)	Standard Specification for Coating of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron And Steel.....	A304.2.6
C 496—96/C496M-11	Standard Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.....	A104, A106.3.3.2
E 488-10	Test Method for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements.....	A107.5.3
E 519/E519M—2010	Standard Test Method for Diagonal Tension (Shear) in Masonry Assemblages.....	A104, A106.3.3.2
ICC		
	International Code Council, Inc. 500 New Jersey Avenue, NW, 6th Floor Washington, DC 20001	
Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in code section number
BNBC 93	BOCA National Building Code.....	A502
BNBC 96	BOCA National Building Code.....	A502
BNBC 99	BOCA National Building Code.....	A202
IBC 00	International Building Code.....	A202.1, A502.1
IBC 03	International Building Code.....	A202.1, A502.1
IBC 06	International Building Code.....	A202.1, A502.1
IBC 09	International Building Code.....	A202.1, A502.1
IBC 12	International Building Code.....	A202.1, A502.1
IBC 15	International Building Code.....	A102.2, A108.2, A202.1, A203, A206.3, A206.9, A403.1, A405.1, A407.1, A502.1, A503.3, A506.4
SBC 94	Standard Building Code.....	A502
SBC 97	Standard Building Code.....	A502
SBC 99	Standard Building Code.....	A202, A502
UBC 76	Uniform Building Code.....	A502
UBC 97	Uniform Building Code.....	A202, A502

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

24. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Appendix B from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**APPENDIX B
SUPPLEMENTARY ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

25. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Appendix C from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**APPENDIX C
GUIDELINES FOR THE WIND RETROFIT OF EXISTING BUILDINGS**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

26. HCD proposes to NOT adopt Resource A, from the 2015 International Existing Building Code.

**RESOURCE A
GUIDELINES ON FIRE RATINGS OF ARCHAIC MATERIALS AND ASSEMBLIES**

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

**ADDENDUM TO FINAL EXPRESS TERMS
FOR
PROPOSED BUILDING STANDARDS
OF THE
DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
REGARDING THE 2016 CALIFORNIA EXISTING BUILDING CODE
CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 24, PART 10
(HCD 04-15)**

The Department of Housing and Community Development (HCD) proposes to make necessary changes to be included in the 2016 edition of the California Existing Building Code (CEBC), as presented on the following pages:

1. **Existing California text or language being modified:** All language is shown in normal Arial 9 point; modified language is underlined or shown in ~~strikeout~~.
2. **Existing text not being modified:** All language not displayed in full is shown as "... " (i.e., ellipsis).
3. **Repealed text:** All language appears in ~~strikeout~~.
4. **Amended, adopted or repealed language after public hearing:** All language is shown in double underline or ~~double-strikeout~~.
5. **Notation:** Authority and Reference citations are provided at the end of each section.

SUMMARY OF REGULATORY ACTION

HCD PROPOSES TO:

- Bring forward existing California Amendments from the 2013 California Building Code into the 2016 California Existing Building Code.

[Addendum text only]

5. HCD proposes to adopt Chapter 4, except Sections, 401.1.1, 402.5, 403.4.1, 403.5, 403.6, 403.7, 403.8, 403.10, 404.2, 404.2.1, 404.2.2, 404.2.3, 404.3, 404.3.1, 404.4, 405, 406, 408 and 410 from the 2015 International Existing Building Code into the 2016 California Existing Building Code with amendments as follows:

**CHAPTER 4
PRESCRIPTIVE COMPLIANCE METHOD**

**SECTION 404
REPAIRS**

....

404.1.1 (Formerly CBC 3405.1.2) Replacement, retention and extension of original materials. (HCD 1)
Local ordinances or regulations shall permit the replacement, retention and extension of original materials, and the use of original methods of construction, for any building or accessory structure, provided such building or structure complied with the building code provisions in effect at the time of original construction and the building or accessory structure does not become or continue to be a substandard building. For additional information, see Health and Safety Code Sections 17912, 17920.3, 17922(d), 17922.3, 17958.8 and 17958.9.

....

NOTE:

Authority Cited: Health and Safety Code Sections 17040, 17050, 17920.9, 17921, 17921.3, 17921.6, 17921.10, 17922, 17922.6, 17922.12, 17927, 17928, 17959.6, 18300, 18552, 18554, 18620, 18630, 18640, 18670, 18690, 18691, 18865, 18871.3, 18871.4, 18873, 18873.1, 18873.2, 18873.3, 18873.4, 18873.5, 18938.3, 18944.11 and 19990; and Government Code Section 12955.1.

Reference: Health and Safety Code Sections 17000 through 17062.5, 17910 through 17995.5, 18200 through 18700, 18860 through 18874, and 19960 through 19997; and Government Code Sections 12955.1 and 12955.1.1.

**FINAL EXPRESS TERMS
FOR
PROPOSED BUILDING STANDARDS
OF THE
OFFICE OF THE STATE FIRE MARSHAL**

**REGARDING PROPOSED CHANGES TO
2016 CALIFORNIA EXISTING BUILDING CODE
CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 24, PART 10**

LEGEND FOR EXPRESS TERMS

1. Existing California amendments or code language being modified are in italics when they appear in the model code text: All such language appears in *italics*, modified language is underlined.
2. New California amendments: All such language appears underlined and in italics.
3. Repealed text: All such language appears in ~~strikeout~~.

The Office of the State Fire Marshal (SFM) proposes to adopt the 2015 edition of the International Existing Building Code (IEBC) into the 2016 edition of the California Existing Building Code (CEBC). SFM further proposes to:

- Repeal the adoption by reference of the 2012 International Existing Building Code and incorporate and adopt by reference in its place the 2015 International Existing Building Code for application and effectiveness in the 2016 California Existing Building Code.
 - Repeal certain amendments to the 2012 International Existing Building Code and/or California Existing Building Standards not addressed by the model code that are no longer necessary.
 - Adopt new building standards or necessary amendments to the 2015 International Existing Building Code that address inadequacies of the 2015 International Existing Building Code as they pertain to California laws.
 - Bring forward previously existing California building standards or amendments, which represent no change in their effect from the 2013 California Existing Building Code.
 - Codify non-substantive editorial and formatting amendments from the format based upon the 2012 International Building Code to the format of the 2015 International Existing Building Code.
-

[1. The SFM is proposing to adopt Sections 1.1 Through 1.1.12 and Sections 1.11 through 1.11.10.]

CHAPTER 1

SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION

DIVISION I
CALIFORNIA ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 1.1
GENERAL

1.1.1 Title. *These regulations shall be known as the California Existing Building Code, may be cited as such and will be referred to herein as "this code." The California Existing Building Code is Part 10 of thirteen parts of the official compilation and publication of the adoption, amendment, and repeal of building regulations to the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, also referred to as the California Building Standards Code. This part incorporates by adoption the 2015 International Existing Building Code of the International Code Council with necessary California amendments.*

1.1.2 Purpose. *The purpose of this code is to establish the minimum requirements to safeguard the public health, safety and general welfare through structural strength, means of egress facilities, stability, access to persons with disabilities, sanitation, adequate lighting and ventilation, and energy conservation; safety to life and property from fire and other hazards attributed to the built environment; and to provide safety to fire fighters and emergency responders during emergency operations.*

1.1.3 Scope. *The provisions of this code shall apply to the construction, alteration, movement, enlargement, replacement, repair, equipment, use and occupancy, location, maintenance, removal and demolition of every building or structure or any appurtenances connected or attached to such buildings or structures throughout the State of California.*

1.1.3.1 Nonstate-regulated buildings, structures, and applications. *Except as modified by local ordinance pursuant to Section 1.1.8, the following standards in the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Parts 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10 and 11 shall apply to all occupancies and applications not regulated by a state agency.*

1.1.3.2 State-Regulated Buildings, Structures, and Applications. *The model code, state amendments to the model code, and/or state amendments where there are no relevant model code provisions, shall apply to the following buildings, structures, and applications regulated by state agencies as specified in Section 1.2 through 1.14, except where modified by local ordinance pursuant to Section 1.1.8. When adopted by a state agency, the provisions of this code shall be enforced by the appropriate enforcing agency, but only to the extent of authority granted to such agency by the state legislature.*

Note: *See Preface to distinguish the model code provisions from the California provisions.*

1. State-owned buildings, including buildings constructed by the Trustees of the California State University, and to the extent permitted by California laws, buildings designed and constructed by the Regents of the University of California, and regulated by the Building Standards Commission. See Section 1.2 for additional scope provisions.

2. Local detention facilities regulated by the Board of State and Community Corrections. See Section 1.3 for additional scope provisions.

3. Barbering, cosmetology or electrolysis establishments, acupuncture offices, pharmacies, veterinary facilities, and structural pest control locations regulated by the Department of Consumer Affairs. See Section 1.4 for additional scope provisions.

4. Section 1.5 reserved for the California Energy Commission.

5. Dairies and places of meat inspection regulated by the Department of Food and Agriculture. See Section 1.6 for additional scope provisions.

6. Organized camps, laboratory animal quarters, public swimming pools, radiation protection, commissaries serving mobile food preparation vehicles and wild animal quarantine facilities regulated by the Department of Public Health. See Section 1.7 for additional scope provisions.

7. Hotels, motels, lodging houses, apartments, dwellings, dormitories, condominiums, shelters for homeless persons, congregate residences, employee housing, factory-built housing and other types of dwellings containing sleeping accommodations with or without common toilets or cooking facilities. See Section 1.8.2.1.1 for additional scope provisions.

8. Accommodations for persons with disabilities in buildings containing newly constructed covered multifamily dwellings, new common use spaces serving existing covered multifamily dwellings, additions to existing buildings where the addition alone meets the definition of "COVERED MULTIFAMILY DWELLINGS," and new common-use areas serving new covered multifamily dwellings which are regulated by the Department of Housing and Community Development. See Section 1.8.2.1.2 for additional scope provisions.

9. Permanent buildings and permanent accessory buildings or structures constructed within mobilehome parks and special occupancy parks regulated by the Department of Housing and Community Development. See Section 1.8.2.1.3 for additional scope provisions.

10. Accommodations for persons with disabilities regulated by the Division of the State Architect. See Section 1.9.1 for additional scope provisions.

11. Public elementary and secondary schools, community college buildings and state-owned or state leased essential service buildings regulated by the Division of the State Architect. See Section 1.9.2 for additional scope provisions.

12. Qualified historical buildings and structures and their associated sites regulated by the State Historical Building Safety Board with the Division of the State Architect. See Section 1.9.3 for additional scope provisions.

13. General acute care hospitals, acute psychiatric hospitals, skilled nursing and/or intermediate care facilities, clinics licensed by the Department of Public Health and correctional treatment centers regulated by the Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development. See Section 1.10 for additional scope provisions.

14. Applications regulated by the Office of State Fire Marshal include but are not limited to the following in accordance with Section 1.11:

14.1. Buildings or structures used or intended for use as an:

1. Asylum, jail.

2. Mental hospital, hospital, home for the elderly, children's nursery, children's home or institution, school or any similar occupancy of any capacity.

3. Theater, dancehall, skating rink, auditorium, assembly hall, meeting hall, nightclub, fair building or similar place of assemblage where 50 or more persons may gather together in a building, room or structure for the purpose of amusement, entertainment, instruction, deliberation, worship, drinking or dining, awaiting transportation, or education.

4. Small family day care homes, large family day-care homes, residential facilities and residential facilities for the elderly, residential care facilities.

5. State institutions or other state-owned or state-occupied buildings.

6. High rise structures.

7. Motion picture production studios.

8. Organized camps.

9. Residential structures.

14.2. Tents, awnings or other fabric enclosures used in connection with any occupancy.

14.3. Fire alarm devices, equipment and systems in connection with any occupancy.

14.4. Hazardous materials, flammable and combustible liquids.

14.5. Public school automatic fire detection, alarm and sprinkler systems.

14.6. Wildland-urban interface fire areas.

15. Public libraries constructed and renovated using funds from the California Library Construction and Renovation Bond Act of 1988 and regulated by the State Librarian. See Section 1.12 for additional scope provisions.

16. Section 1.13 reserved for the Department of Water Resources.

17. For applications listed in Section 1.9.1 regulated by the Division of the State Architect – Access Compliance, outdoor environments and uses shall be classified according to accessibility uses described in Chapter 11A, 11B and 11C of the California Building Code.

18. Marine Oil Terminals regulated by the California State Lands Commission. See Section 1.14 for additional scope provisions.

1.1.4 Appendices. *Provisions contained in the appendices of this code shall not apply unless specifically adopted by a state agency or adopted by a local enforcing agency in compliance with Health and Safety Code Section 18901 et. seq. for Building Standards Law, Health and Safety Code Section 17950 for State Housing Law and Health and Safety Code Section 13869.7 for Fire Protection Districts. See Section 1.1.8 of this code.*

1.1.5 Referenced codes. *The codes, standards and publications adopted and set forth in this code, including other codes, standards and publications referred to therein are, by title and date of publication, hereby adopted as standard reference documents of this code. When this code does not specifically cover any subject related to building design and construction, recognized architectural or engineering practices shall be employed. The National Fire Codes, standards, and the Fire Protection Handbook of the National Fire Protection Association are permitted to be used as authoritative guides in determining recognized fire prevention engineering practices.*

1.1.6 Nonbuilding standards, orders and regulations. *Requirements contained in the Uniform Mechanical Code or in any other referenced standard, code or document, which are not building standards as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 18909, shall not be construed as part of the provisions of this code. For nonbuilding standards, orders, and regulations, see other titles of the California Code of Regulations.*

1.1.7 Order of precedence and use.

1.1.7.1 Differences. *In the event of any differences between these building standards and the standard reference documents, the text of these building standards shall govern.*

1.1.7.2 Specific provisions. *Where a specific provision varies from a general provision, the specific provision shall apply.*

1.1.7.3 Conflicts. *When the requirements of this code conflict with the requirements of any other part of the California Building Standards Code, Title 24, the most restrictive requirements shall prevail.*

Exception: *Detached one- and two-family dwellings, efficiency dwelling units, lodging houses, live/work units, townhouses not more than three stories above grade plane with a separate means of egress, and their accessory structures, shall not be required to comply with the California Residential Code if constructed in accordance with the California Building Code.*

1.1.8 City, County, or City and County amendments, additions or deletions. *The provisions of this code do not limit the authority of city, county, or city and county governments to establish more restrictive and reasonably necessary differences to the provisions contained in this code pursuant to complying with Section 1.1.8.1. The effective date of amendments, additions, or deletions to this code by a city, county, or city and county filed pursuant to Section 1.1.8.1 shall be the date filed. However, in no case shall the amendments, additions, or deletions to this code be effective any sooner than the effective date of this code.*

Local modifications shall comply with Health and Safety Code Section 18941.5 for Building Standards Law, Health and Safety Code Section 17958 for State Housing Law or Health and Safety Code Section 13869.7 for Fire Protection Districts.

1.1.8.1 Findings and filings.

1. *The city, county, or city and county shall make express findings for each amendment, addition, or deletion based upon climatic, topographical, or geological conditions.*

Exception: *Hazardous building ordinances and programs mitigating unreinforced masonry buildings.*

2. *The city, county, or city and county shall file the amendments, additions, or deletions expressly marked and identified as to the applicable findings. Cities, counties, cities and counties, and fire departments shall file the amendments, additions, or deletions, and the findings with the California Building Standards Commission at 2525 Natomas Park Drive, Suite 130, Sacramento, CA 95833.*

3. *Findings prepared by fire protection districts shall be ratified by the local city, county, or city and county and filed with the California Department of Housing and Community Development, Division of Codes and Standards, P.O. Box 1407, Sacramento, CA 95812-1407 or 2020 West El Camino Avenue, Suite 250, Sacramento, CA 95833-1829.*

1.1.8.2 Locally adopted energy standards – California Energy Code, Part 6

In addition to the provisions of Section 1.1.8.1 of this Part, the provisions of this section apply to cities, counties, and city and county amending adopted energy standards affecting buildings and structures subject to the California Energy Code, Part 6.

Applicable provisions of Public Resources Code Section 25402.1 and applicable provisions of Chapter 10 of the California Administrative Code, Part 1 apply to local amendment of energy standards adopted by the California Energy Commission.

1.1.9 Effective date of this code. Only those standards approved by the California Building Standards Commission that are effective at the time an application for building permit is submitted shall apply to the plans and specifications for, and to the construction performed under, that permit. For the effective dates of the provisions contained in this code, see the History Note page of this code.

1.1.10 Availability of codes. At least one complete copy each of Titles 8, 19, 20, 24, and 25 with all revisions shall be maintained in the office of the building official responsible for the administration and enforcement of this code. Each state department concerned and each city, county, or city and county shall have an up-to-date copy of the code available for public inspection. See Health and Safety Code Sections 18942(e)(1) and (2).

1.1.11 Format. This part fundamentally adopts the International Building Code by reference on a chapter-by-chapter basis. When a specific chapter of the International Building Code is not printed in the code and is marked “Reserved” such chapter of the International Building Code is not adopted as a portion of this code.

Note: Matrix Adoption Tables at the front of each chapter may aid the code user in determining which chapter or sections within a chapter are applicable to buildings under the authority of a specific state agency, but they are not to be considered regulatory.

1.1.12 Validity. If any chapter, section, subsection, sentence, clause, or phrase of this code is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, contrary to statute, exceeding the authority of the state as stipulated by statutes or otherwise inoperative, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portion of this code.

SECTION 1.11
OFFICE OF THE STATE FIRE MARSHAL

1.11.1 SFM—Office of the State Fire Marshal. Specific scope of application of the agency responsible for enforcement, the enforcement agency and the specific authority to adopt and enforce such provisions of this code, unless otherwise stated.

Application:

Institutional, educational or any similar occupancy. Any building or structure used or intended for use as an asylum, jail, mental hospital, hospital, sanitarium, home for the aged, children’s nursery, children’s home, school or any similar occupancy of any capacity.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Assembly or similar place of assemblage. Any theater, dancehall, skating rink, auditorium, assembly hall, meeting hall, nightclub, fair building or similar place of assemblage where 50 or more persons may gather together in a building, room or structure for the purpose of amusement, entertainment, instruction, deliberation, worship, drinking or dining, awaiting transportation, or education.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Small family day-care homes.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Sections 1597.45, 1597.54, 13143 and 17921.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Large family day-care homes.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Sections 1597.46, 1597.54 and 17921.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Residential facilities and residential facilities for the elderly.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13133.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Any state institution or other state-owned or state-occupied building.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13108.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

High-rise structures.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13211.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Motion picture production studios.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.1.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Organized camps.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Section 18897.3.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Residential. All hotels, motels, lodging houses, apartment houses and dwellings, including congregate residences and buildings and structures accessory thereto. Multiple-story structures existing on January 1, 1975, let for human habitation, including and limited to, hotels, motels and apartment houses, less than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest floor level having building access, wherein rooms used for sleeping are let above the ground floor.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Sections 13143.2 and 17921.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Residential care facilities. Certified family care homes, out-of-home placement facilities, halfway houses, drug and/or alcohol rehabilitation facilities and any building or structure used or intended for use as a home or institution for the housing of any person of any age when such person is referred to or placed within such home or institution for protective social care and supervision services by any governmental agency.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.6.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Tents, awnings or other fabric enclosures used in connection with any occupancy.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13116.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Fire alarm devices, equipment and systems in connection with any occupancy.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13114.

Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Hazardous materials.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.9.
Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Flammable and combustible liquids.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.6.
Reference—Health and Safety Code Section 13143.

Public school automatic fire detection, alarm and sprinkler systems.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Section 13143 and California Education Code Article 7.5, Sections 17074.50, 17074.52 and 17074.54.
Reference—Government Code Section 11152.5, Health and Safety Code Section 13143 and California Education Code Chapter 12.5, Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act of 1998, Article 1.

Wildland-Urban interface fire area.

Authority cited—Health and Safety Code Sections 13143, 13108.5(a) and 18949.2(b) and (c) and Government Code Section 51189.
Reference—Health and Safety Code Sections 13143, Government Code Sections 51176, 51177, 51178 and 51179 and Public Resources Code Sections 4201 through 4204.

1.11.2 Duties and powers of the enforcing agency.

1.11.2.1 Enforcement.

1.11.2.1.1 The responsibility for enforcement of building standards adopted by the State Fire Marshal and published in the California Building Standards Code relating to fire and panic safety and other regulations of the State Fire Marshal shall except as provided in Section 1.11.2.1.2 be as follows:

1. The city, county, or city and county with jurisdiction in the area affected by the standard or regulation shall delegate the enforcement of the building standards relating to fire and panic safety and other regulations of the State Fire Marshal as they relate to Group R-3 occupancies, as described in Section 1.1.3.1 or CCR, Part10 California Existing Building Code,, Section 310.1, to either of the following:

- 1.1. The chief of the fire authority of the city, county or city and county, or an authorized representative.**
- 1.2. The chief building official of the city, county or city and county, or an authorized representative.**

2. The chief of any city or county fire department or of any fire protection district, and authorized representatives, shall enforce within the jurisdiction the building standards and other regulations of the State Fire Marshal, except those described in Item 1 or 4.

3. The State Fire Marshal shall have authority to enforce the building standards and other regulations of the State Fire Marshal in areas outside of corporate cities and districts providing fire protection services.

4. The State Fire Marshal shall have authority to enforce the building standards and other regulations of the State Fire Marshal in corporate cities and districts providing fire protection services on request of the chief fire official or the governing body.

5. Any fee charged pursuant to the enforcement authority of this section shall not exceed the estimated reasonable cost of providing the service for which the fee is charged pursuant to Section 66014 of the Government Code.

1.11.2.1.2 Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13108, and except as otherwise provided in this section, building standards adopted by the State Fire Marshal published in the California Building Standards Code relating to fire and panic safety shall be enforced by the State Fire Marshal in all state-owned buildings, state-occupied buildings and state institutions throughout the state. Upon the written request of the chief fire official of any city, county, or fire protection district, the State Fire Marshal may authorize such chief fire official and his or her authorized representatives, in their geographical area of responsibility, to make fire prevention inspections of state-owned or state-occupied buildings, other than state institutions, for the purpose of enforcing the regulations relating to fire and panic safety adopted by the State Fire Marshal pursuant to this section and building standards relating to fire and panic safety published in the California Building Standards Code. Authorization from the State Fire Marshal shall be limited to those fire departments or fire districts which maintain a fire prevention bureau staffed by paid personnel.

Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13108, any requirement or order made by any chief fire official who is authorized by the State Fire Marshal to make fire prevention inspections of state-owned or state-occupied buildings, other than state institutions, may be appealed to the State Fire Marshal. The State Fire Marshal shall, upon receiving an appeal and subject to the provisions of Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 18945) of Part 2.5 of Division 13 of the Health and Safety Code, determine if the requirement or order made is reasonably consistent with the fire and panic safety regulations adopted by the State Fire Marshal and building standards relating to fire and panic safety published in the California Existing Building Code.

Any person may request a code interpretation from the State Fire Marshal relative to the intent of any regulation or provision adopted by the State Fire Marshal. When the request relates to a specific project, occupancy or building, the State Fire Marshal shall review the issue with the appropriate local enforcing agency prior to rendering such code interpretation.

1.11.2.1.3 Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13112, any person who violates any order, rule or regulation of the State Fire Marshal is guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by a fine of not less than \$100.00 or more than \$500.00, or by imprisonment for not less than six months, or by both. A person is guilty of a separate offense each day during which he or she commits, continues or permits a violation of any provision of, or any order, rule or regulation of, the State Fire Marshal as contained in this code.

Any inspection authority who, in the exercise of his or her authority as a deputy State Fire Marshal, causes any legal complaints to be filed or any arrest to be made shall notify the State Fire Marshal immediately following such action.

1.11.2.2 Right of entry. The fire chief of any city, county or fire protection district, or such person's authorized representative, may enter any state institution or any other state-owned or state-occupied building for the purpose of preparing a fire suppression preplanning program or for the purpose of investigating any fire in a state-occupied building.

The State Fire Marshal, his or her deputies or salaried assistants, the chief of any city or county fire department or fire protection district and his or her authorized representatives may enter any building or premises not used for dwelling purposes at any reasonable hour for the purpose of enforcing this chapter. The owner, lessee, manager or operator of any such building or premises shall permit the State Fire Marshal, his or her deputies or salaried assistants and the chief of any city or county fire department or fire protection district and his or her authorized representatives to enter and inspect them at the time and for the purpose stated in this section.

1.11.2.3 More restrictive fire and panic safety building standards.

1.11.2.3.1 Any fire protection district organized pursuant to Health and Safety Code Part 2.7 (commencing with Section 13800) of Division 12 may adopt building standards relating to fire and panic safety that are more stringent than those building standards adopted by the State Fire Marshal and contained in the California Building Standards Code. For these purposes, the district board shall be deemed a legislative body and the district shall be deemed a local agency. Any changes or modifications that are more stringent than the requirements published in the California Building Standards Code relating to fire and panic safety shall be subject to Section 1.1.8.1.

1.11.2.3.2 Any fire protection district that proposes to adopt an ordinance pursuant to this section shall, not less than 30 days prior to noticing a proposed ordinance for public hearing, provide a copy of that ordinance, together with the adopted findings made pursuant to Section 1.11.2.3.1, to the city, county, or city and county where the ordinance will apply. The city, county, or city and county may provide the district with written comments, which shall become part of the fire protection district's public hearing record.

1.11.2.3.3 The fire protection district shall transmit the adopted ordinance to the city, county, or city and county where the ordinance will apply. The legislative body of the city, county, or city and county may ratify, modify or deny an adopted ordinance and transmit its determination to the district within 15 days of the determination. Any modification or denial of an adopted ordinance shall include a written statement describing the reasons for any modifications or denial. No ordinance adopted by the district shall be effective until ratification by the city, county, or city and county where the ordinance will apply. Upon ratification of an adopted ordinance, the city, county, or city and county shall file a copy of the findings of the district, and any findings of the city, county, or city and county, together with the adopted ordinance expressly marked and identified to which each finding refers, in accordance with Section 1.1.8.1:3.

1.11.2.4 Request for alternate means of protection. *Requests for approval to use an alternative material, assembly or materials, equipment, method of construction, method of installation of equipment or means of protection shall be made in writing to the enforcing agency by the owner or the owner's authorized representative and shall be accompanied by a full statement of the conditions. Sufficient evidence or proof shall be submitted to substantiate any claim that may be made regarding its conformance. The enforcing agency may require tests and the submission of a test report from an approved testing organization as set forth in Title 19, California Code of Regulation, to substantiate the equivalency of the proposed alternative means of protection.*

When a request for alternate means of protection involves hazardous materials, the authority having jurisdiction may consider implementation of the findings and recommendations identified in a Risk Management Plan (RMP) developed in accordance with Title 19, Division 2, Chapter 4.5, Article 3.

Approval of a request for use of an alternative material, assembly of materials, equipment, method of construction, method of installation of equipment or means of protection made pursuant to these provisions shall be limited to the particular case covered by request and shall not be construed as establishing any precedent for any future request.

1.11.2.5 Appeals. *When a request for an alternate means of protection has been denied by the enforcing agency, the applicant may file a written appeal to the State Fire Marshal for consideration of the applicant's proposal. In considering such appeal, the State Fire Marshal may seek the advice of the State Board of Fire Services. The State Fire Marshal shall, after considering all of the facts presented, including any recommendations of the State Board of Fire Services, determine if the proposal is for the purposes intended, at least equivalent to that specified in these regulations in quality, strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability and safety, and shall transmit such findings and any recommendations to the applicant and to the enforcing agency.*

1.11.3 Construction documents.

1.11.3.1 Public schools. *Plans and specifications for the construction, alteration or addition to any building owned, leased or rented by any public school district shall be submitted to the Division of the State Architect.*

1.11.3.2 Movable walls and partitions. *Plans or diagrams shall be submitted to the enforcing agency for approval before the installation of, or rearrangement of, any movable wall or partition in any occupancy. Approval shall be granted only if there is no increase in the fire hazard.*

1.11.3.3 New construction high-rise buildings.

1. Complete plans or specifications, or both, shall be prepared covering all work required to comply with new construction high-rise buildings. Such plans and specifications shall be submitted to the enforcing agency having jurisdiction.

2. All plans and specifications shall be prepared under the responsible charge of an architect or a civil or structural engineer authorized by law to develop construction plans and specifications, or by both such architect and engineer. Plans and specifications shall be prepared by an engineer duly qualified in that branch of engineering necessary to perform such services. Administration of the work of construction shall be under the charge of the responsible architect or engineer except that where plans and specifications involve alterations or repairs, such work of construction may be administered by an engineer duly qualified to perform such services and holding a valid certificate under Chapter 7 (commencing with Section 65700) of Division 3 of the Business and Professions Code for performance of services in that branch of engineering in which said plans, specifications and estimates and work of construction are applicable.

This section shall not be construed as preventing the design of fire-extinguishing systems by persons holding a C-16 license issued pursuant to Division 3, Chapter 9, Business and Professions Code. In such instances, however, the responsibility charge of this section shall prevail.

1.11.3.4 Existing high-rise buildings.

1. Complete plans or specifications, or both, shall be prepared covering all work required by Section 312 for existing high-rise buildings. Such plans or specifications shall be submitted to the enforcing agency having jurisdiction.

2. When new construction is required to conform with the provisions of these regulations, complete plans or specifications, or both, shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of this subsection. As used in this section,

"new construction" is not intended to include repairs, replacements or minor alterations which do not disrupt or appreciably add to or affect the structural aspects of the building.

1.11.3.5 Retention of plans. Refer to Building Standards Law, Health and Safety Code Sections 19850 and 19851 for permanent retention of plans.

1.11.4 Fees. 1.11.4.1 Other fees. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13146.2, a city, county or district which inspects a hotel, motel, lodging house or apartment house may charge and collect a fee for the inspection from the owner of the structure in an amount, as determined by the city, county or district, sufficient to pay its costs of that inspection.

1.11.4.2 Large family day-care. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 1597.46, Large Family Day-Care Homes, the local government shall process any required permit as economically as possible, and fees charged for review shall not exceed the costs of the review and permit process.

1.11.4.3 High-rise. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13217, High-rise Structure Inspection: Fees and costs, a local agency which inspects a high-rise structure pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13217 may charge and collect a fee for the inspection from the owner of the high-rise structure in an amount, as determined by the local agency, sufficient to pay its costs of that inspection.

1.11.4.4 Fire clearance preinspection. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13235, Fire Clearance Preinspection, fee, upon receipt of a request from a prospective licensee of a community care facility, as defined in Section 1502, of a residential care facility for the elderly, as defined in Section 1569.2, or of a child day-care facility, as defined in Section 1596.750, the local fire enforcing agency, as defined in Section 13244, or State Fire Marshal, whichever has primary jurisdiction, shall conduct a preinspection of the facility prior to the final fire clearance approval. At the time of the preinspection, the primary fire enforcing agency shall price consultation and interpretation of the fire safety regulations and shall notify the prospective licensee of the facility in writing of the specific fire safety regulations which shall be enforced in order to obtain fire clearance approval. A fee equal to, but not exceeding, the actual cost of the preinspection services may be charged for the preinspection of a facility with a capacity to serve 25 or fewer persons. A fee equal to, but not exceeding, the actual cost of the preinspection services may be charged for a preinspection of a facility with a capacity to serve 26 or more persons.

1.11.4.5 Care facilities. The primary fire enforcing agency shall complete the final fire clearance inspection for a community care facility, residential care facility for the elderly, or child day-care facility within 30 days of receipt of the request for the final inspection, or as of the date the prospective facility requests the final preclearance inspection by the State Department of Social Services, whichever is later.

Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13235, a preinspection fee equal to, but not exceeding, the actual cost of the preinspection services may be charged for a facility with a capacity to serve 25 or less clients. A fee equal to, but not exceeding, the actual cost of the preinspection services may be charged for a preinspection of a facility with a capacity to serve 26 or more clients.

Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13131.5, a reasonable final inspection fee, not to exceed the actual cost of inspection services necessary to complete a final inspection may be charged for occupancies classified as residential care facilities for the elderly (RCFE).

Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 1569.84, neither the State Fire Marshal nor any local public entity shall charge any fee for enforcing fire inspection regulations pursuant to state law or regulation or local ordinance, with respect to residential care facilities for the elderly (RCFE) which service six or fewer persons.

1.11.4.6 Requests of the Office of the State Fire Marshal. Whenever a local authority having jurisdiction requests that the State Fire Marshal perform plan review and/or inspection services related to a building permit, the applicable fees for such shall be payable to the Office of the State Fire Marshal.

1.11.5 Inspections. Work performed subject to the provisions of this code shall comply with the inspection requirements of Sections 109.1, 109.3, 109.3.4, 109.3.5, 109.3.6, 109.3.8, 109.3.9, 109.3.10 109.5 and 109.6 as adopted by the Office of the State Fire Marshal.

1.11.5.1 Existing Group I-1 or R occupancies. Licensed 24-hour care in a Group I-1 or R occupancy in existence and originally classified under previously adopted state codes shall be reinspected under the appropriate previous code, provided there is no change in the use or character which would place the facility in a different occupancy group.

1.11.6 Certificate of Occupancy. A Certificate of Occupancy shall be issued as specified in Section 111.

Exception: Group R, Division 3 and Group U occupancies.

1.11.7 Temporary structures and uses. See Section 407108.

1.11.8 Service utilities. See Section 112.

1.11.9 Stop work order. See Section 115.

1.11.10 Unsafe buildings, structures and equipment. See Section 116.

Notation

Authority: Health and Safety Code Sections 1250, 1569.72, 1569.78, 1568.02, 1502, 1597.44, 1597.45, 1597.46, 1597.54, 1597.65, 13108, 13108.5, 13114, 13143, 13143.2, 13143.6, 13146, 13210, 13211, 17921, 18949.2, 25500 through 25545, Government Code Section 51189, Public Education Code 17074.50

Reference(s): Health and Safety Code Sections 13143, 13211, 18949.2, 25500 through 25545, Government Code Sections 51176, 51177, 51178 and 51179, Public Resources Code Sections 4201 through 4204

[1.1. The SFM proposes to only adopt Sections 105.2.1 – 105.2.2, 105.3 – 105.3.1, 105.4, 105.6 – 105.7, 106.1 – 106.3, 106.4, 106.5, 107.1 – 107.4, 109.1 – 109.3, 109.3.4 – 109.3.6, 109.3.7 – 109.3.9, 109.4 – 109.6, 110, 111, 113.1 – 113.2, 114 and 115 contained in Chapter 1.]

DIVISION II
SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION

Note: Sections adopted or amended by state agencies are specifically indicated by an agency banner.

101.2 Scope. The provisions of the ~~International~~California Existing Building Code shall apply to the repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition to and relocation of existing buildings.

101.4.1 Buildings not previously occupied. A building or portion of a building that has not been previously occupied or used for its intended purpose in accordance with the laws in existence at the time of its completion shall be permitted to comply with the provisions of the laws in existence at the time of its original permit unless such permit has expired. Subsequent permits shall comply with the ~~International~~California Building Code or ~~International~~California Residential Code, as applicable, for new construction.

101.4.2 Buildings previously occupied. The legal occupancy of any building existing on the date of adoption of this code shall be permitted to continue without change, except as is specifically covered in this code, the ~~International~~California Fire Code, or the International Property Maintenance Code, or as is deemed necessary by the code official for the general safety and welfare of the occupants and the public.

104.2.1 Determination of substantially improved or substantially damaged existing buildings and structures in flood hazard areas. For applications for reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair, alteration, addition or other improvement of existing buildings or structures located in flood hazard areas, the building official shall determine where the proposed work constitutes substantial improvement or repair of substantial damage. Where the building

official determines that the proposed work constitutes substantial improvement or repair of substantial damage, and where required by this code, the building official shall require the building to meet the requirements of Section 1612 of the ~~International~~California Building Code.

106.2.2 Fire protection system(s) shop drawings. Shop drawings for the fire protection system(s) shall be submitted to indicate conformance with this code and the construction documents and shall be approved prior to the start of system installation. Shop drawings shall contain information as required by the referenced installation standards in Chapter 9 of the ~~International~~California Building Code.

109.3.3 Lowest floor elevation. For additions and substantial improvements to existing buildings in flood hazard areas, upon placement of the lowest floor, including basement, and prior to further vertical construction, the elevation documentation required in the ~~International~~California Building Code shall be submitted to the code official.

109.3.8 Special inspections. Special inspections shall be required in accordance with the ~~International~~California Building Code.

110.2 Certificate issued. After the code official inspects the building and does not find violations of the provisions of this code or other laws that are enforced by the Department of Building Safety, the code official shall issue a certificate of occupancy that shall contain the following:

1. The building permit number.
2. The address of the structure.
3. The name and address of the owner or the owner's authorized agent.
4. A description of that portion of the structure for which the certificate is issued.
5. A statement that the described portion of the structure has been inspected for compliance with the requirements of this code for the occupancy and division of occupancy and the use for which the proposed occupancy is classified.
6. The name of the code official.
7. The edition of the code under which the permit was issued.
8. The use and occupancy in accordance with the provisions of the ~~International~~California Building Code.
9. The type of construction as defined in the ~~International~~California Building Code.
10. The design occupant load and any impact the alteration has on the design occupant load of the area not within the scope of the work.
11. If fire protection systems are provided, whether the fire protection systems are required.
12. Any special stipulations and conditions of the building permit.

Notation

Authority: Health and Safety Code Sections 1250, 1569.72, 1569.78, 1568.02, 1502, 1597.44, 1597.65, 13108, 13143, 13143.9, 13146, 13210, 13211, 17921, 18949.2

Reference(s): Health and Safety Code Sections 13143, 13211, 18949.2

[2. The SFM proposes to only adopt specific listed definitions of Chapter 2 without amendments.]

CHAPTER 2
DEFINITIONS

ADDITION.
ALTERATION.
APPROVED.
CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY.
CODE OFFICIAL.
DANGEROUS
EQUIPMENT OR FIXTURE.
EXISTING BUILDING.
FACILITY.
NONCOMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL.

**PRIMARY FUNCTION.
REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE.
REHABILITATION.
REPAIR.
REROOFING.
ROOF RECOVER.
ROOF REPAIR.
ROOF REPLACEMENT.
UNSAFE.
WORK AREA.**

Notation

Authority: Health and Safety Code Sections 1250, 1569.72, 1569.78, 1568.02, 1502, 1597.44, 1597.65, 13108, 13143, 13143.9, 13146, 13210, 13211, 17921, 18949.2

Reference(s): Health and Safety Code Sections 13143, 13211, 18949.2

[3. The SFM proposes to only adopt Sections 301.1, 301.1.1, 302-302.5, Section 313, Section 314, Section 315, and Section 316 of Chapter 3 with the following amendments and California regulations.]

**CHAPTER 3
PROVISIONS FOR ALL COMPLIANCE METHODS**

301.1 General. The repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition or relocation of all existing buildings shall comply with one of the methods listed in Sections 301.1.1 through 301.1.3 as selected by the applicant. Sections 301.1.1 through 301.1.3 shall not be applied in combination with each other. Where this code requires consideration of the seismic force-resisting system of an existing building subject to repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition or relocation of existing buildings, the seismic evaluation and design shall be based on Section 301.1.4 regardless of which compliance method is used.

Exception: Subject to the approval of the code official, alterations complying with the laws in existence at the time the building or the affected portion of the building was built shall be considered in compliance with the provisions of this code unless the building is undergoing more than a limited structural alteration as defined in Section 907.4.4. New structural members added as part of the alteration shall comply with the International California Building Code. Alterations of existing buildings in flood hazard areas shall comply with Section 701.3.

302.2 Additional codes. Alterations, repairs, additions and changes of occupancy to, or relocation of, existing buildings and structures shall comply with the provisions for alterations, repairs, additions and changes of occupancy or relocation, respectively, in this code and the International California Energy Conservation Code, International California Fire Code, International Fuel Gas Code, International California Mechanical Code, International California Plumbing Code, International Property Maintenance Code, International Private Sewage Disposal Code, International California Residential Code and NEPA-70 the California Electrical Code. Where provisions of the other codes conflict with provisions of this code, the provisions of this code shall take precedence.

**SECTIONS 303 through 312
RESERVED**

[Editorial Note: Section 313 was duplicated from 2013 CBC Section 3413]

**SECTION 313
EXISTING GROUP R-1 AND GROUP R-2 OCCUPANCIES [SFM]**

313.1 Scope. *The provisions of this section are intended to maintain or increase the current degree of public safety, health and general welfare in existing buildings classified as Group R Occupancies.*

313.1.1 Application. *In accordance with Health and Safety Code Section 13143.2, the provisions of Sections 313.2 through 313.12 shall only apply to multiple-story structures existing on January 1, 1975, let for human habitation, including, and limited to, apartment houses, hotels, and motels wherein rooms used for sleeping are let above the ground floor.*

313.2 Number of exits. *Every apartment and every other sleeping room shall have access to not less than two exits when the occupant load is 10 or more (exits need not be directly from the apartment or sleeping room). A fire escape as specified herein may be used as one required exit.*

Subject to approval of the authority having jurisdiction, a ladder device as specified herein may be used in lieu of a fire escape when the construction feature or the location of the building on the property cause the installation of a fire escape to be impractical.

313.3 Stair construction. *All stairs shall have a minimum run of 9 inches (229 mm) and a maximum rise of 8 inches (203 mm) and a minimum width exclusive of handrails of 30 inches (762 mm). Every stairway shall have at least one handrail. A landing having a minimum horizontal dimension of 30 inches (762 mm) shall be provided at each point of access to the stairway.*

313.4 Interior stairways. *Every interior stairway shall be enclosed with walls of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Where existing partitions form part of a stairwell enclosure, wood lath and plaster in good condition will be acceptable in lieu of one-hour fire-resistive construction. Doors to such enclosures shall be protected by a self-closing door equivalent to a solid wood door with a thickness of not less than 13/4 inches (44.5 mm).*

Enclosures shall include all landings between flights and any corridors, passageways or public rooms necessary for continuous exit to the exterior of the buildings. The stairway need not be enclosed in a continuous shaft if cut off at each story by the fire-resistive construction required by this subsection for stairwell enclosures. Enclosures shall not be required if an automatic sprinkler system is provided for all portions of the building except bedrooms, apartments and rooms accessory thereto. Interior stairs and vertical openings need not be enclosed in two-story buildings.

313.5 Exterior stairways. *Exterior stairways shall be noncombustible or of wood of not less than 2-inch (51 mm) nominal thickness with solid treads and risers.*

313.6 Fire escapes, exit ladder devices. *Fire escapes may be used as one means of egress if the pitch does not exceed 60 degrees, the width is not less than 18 inches (457 mm), the treads are not less than 4 inches (102 mm) wide, and they extend to the ground or are provided with counterbalanced stairs reaching to the ground. Access shall be by an opening having a minimum dimension of 29 inches (737 mm) when open. The sill shall not be more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor and landing.*

A ladder device, when used in lieu of a fire escape, shall conform to Section 313.6.1 and the following:

Serves an occupant load of nine people or less or a single dwelling unit or hotel room.

The building does not exceed three stories in height.

The access is adjacent to an opening as specified for emergency egress or rescue or from a balcony.

The device does not pass in front of any building opening below the unit being served.

The availability of activating the ladder device is accessible only to the opening or balcony served.

The device as installed will not cause a person using it to be within 12 feet (3658 mm) of exposed energized high-voltage conductors.

313.6.1 Exit ladder devices.

313.6.1.1 Scope. *This standard for exit ladder devices is applicable where such devices are permitted by the building official for installation on existing apartment houses and hotels in conformance with the California Building Code.*

313.6.1.2 Instructions. *Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Instructions shall be illustrated and shall include directions and information adequate for attaining proper and safe installation of the product. Where exit ladder devices are intended for mounting on different support surfaces, specific installation instructions shall be provided for each surface.*

313.6.1.3 General design. All load-bearing surfaces and supporting hardware shall be of noncombustible materials. Exit ladder devices shall have a minimum width of 12 inches (305 mm) when in the position intended for use. The design load shall not be less than 400 pounds (1780N) for 16-foot (4877 mm) length and 600 pounds (2699N) for 25-foot (7620 mm) length.

313.6.1.4 Performance.

313.6.1.4.1 Exit ladder devices shall be capable of withstanding an applied load of four times the design load when installed in the manner intended for use. Test loads shall be applied for a period of one hour.

313.6.1.4.2 Exit ladder devices of the retractable type shall, in addition to the static load requirements of Section 413.6.1.4.1 of the California Building Code, be capable of withstanding the following tests:

1. Rung strength
2. Rung-to-side-rail shear strength
3. Release mechanism
4. Low temperature

313.6.1.5 Rung-strength test. Rungs of retractable exit ladder devices shall be capable of withstanding a load of 1,000 pounds (4448N) when applied to a 3 1/2-inch-wide (89 mm) block resting at the center of the rung. The test load shall be applied for a period of one hour. The ladder shall remain operational following this test.

313.6.1.6 Rung-to-side-rail shear test. Rungs of retractable exit ladder devices shall be capable of withstanding 1,000 (4448N) when applied to a 3 1/2-inch-wide (89 mm) block resting on the center rung as near the side rail as possible. The test load shall be applied for a period of one hour. Upon removal of the test load the fasteners attaching the rung to the side rail shall show no evidence of failure. The ladder shall remain operational following the test.

313.6.1.7 Release mechanism test. The release mechanism of retractable exit ladder devices shall operate with an average applied force of not more than 5 pounds (22.2N) for hand-operated releasing mechanisms and an average applied force of not more than 25 pounds (111N) for foot-pedal types of releasing mechanisms. For these tests, a force gauge shall be applied to the release mechanism, and the average of three consecutive readings shall be computed.

313.6.1.8 Low temperature operation test. Representative samples of the exit ladder devices shall be subjected to a temperature of -40°C in an environmental chamber for a period of 24 hours. The release mechanism shall be operated immediately upon removal from the chamber. The ladder device shall function as intended without any restriction of operation.

313.7 Doors and openings. Exit doors and openings shall meet the requirements of Sections 1008.1.2, 1008.8.1.8, 1008.1.9 and 708.6 of the California Building Code. Doors shall not reduce the required width of stairway more than 6 inches (152 mm) when open. Transoms and openings other than doors from corridors to rooms shall be fixed closed and shall be covered with a minimum of 3/4-inch (19 mm) plywood or 1/2-inch (13 mm) gypsum wallboard or equivalent material.

Exceptions:

1. Existing solid-bonded wood-core doors 1 3/8 inches thick (34.9 mm), or their equivalent may be continued in use.
2. Where the existing frame will not accommodate a door complying with Section 708.6 of the California Building Code, a 1 3/8-inch-thick (35 mm) solid-bonded wood-core door may be used.

313.8 Exit signs. Every exit doorway or change of direction of a corridor shall be marked with a well-lighted exit sign having letters at least 5 inches (127 mm) high.

313.9 Enclosure of vertical openings. Elevators, shafts, ducts and other vertical openings shall be enclosed as required for stairways in Section 313.5 or by wired glass set in metal frames. Doors shall be noncombustible or as regulated in Section 313.5.

313.10 Separation of occupancies. Occupancy separations shall be provided as specified in Section 508 of the California Building Code. Lobbies and public dining rooms, not including cocktail lounges, shall not require a

separation if the kitchen is so separated from the dining room. Every room containing a boiler or central heating plant shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

Exception: A separation shall not be required for such rooms with equipment serving only one dwelling unit.

313.11 Equivalent protection. In lieu of the separation of occupancies required by Section 313.10, equivalent protection may be permitted when approved by the enforcement agency.

Exception: The provisions of Sections 313.3 through 313.11 above shall not apply to any existing apartment house, hotel or motel having floors (as measured from the top of the floor surface) used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest floor level having building access which is subject to the provisions of Section 3414314 and the California Fire Code, ~~California Building Code~~, relating to existing high-rise buildings.

Note: In accordance with Health and Safety Code Section 17920.7, the provisions of Sections 313.3 through 313.11 above shall apply only to multiple-story structures existing on January 1, 1975, let for human habitation including, and limited to, apartments, houses, hotels and motels wherein rooms used for sleeping are let above the ground floor.

313.12 Fire alarms.

313.12.1 General. Every apartment house three or more stories in height or containing more than 15 apartments, every hotel three or more stories in height or containing 20 or more guest rooms, shall have installed therein an automatic or manually operated fire alarm system. Such fire alarm systems shall be so designed that all occupants of the building may be warned simultaneously and shall be in accordance with the California Fire Code. See Section 314.14 for special requirements in buildings over 75 feet (22 860 mm) in height.

Exception: A fire alarm system need not be installed provided such apartment house or hotel is separated by an unpierced wall of not less than four-hour fire resistance in buildings of Type IA, Type IIB, Type III or Type IV construction and two-hour fire resistance in buildings of all other types of construction provided:

1. Areas do not exceed the number of apartments or guest rooms stipulated.
2. The fire-resistive wall conforms to the requirements of Section 706.6 of the California Building Code.
3. The wall complies with all other applicable provisions of the California Building Code.
4. The wall extends to all outer edges of horizontal projecting elements, such as balconies, roof overhangs, canopies, marquees or architectural projections.
5. No openings are permitted for air ducts or similar penetrations, except that openings for pipes, conduits and electrical outlets of copper, sheet steel or ferrous material shall be permitted through such wall and need not be protected, provided they do not unduly impair the required fire resistance of the assembly.
6. Tolerances around such penetrations shall be filled with approved noncombustible materials..

313.12.2 Installation. The installation of all fire alarm equipment shall be in accordance with the California Fire Code.

313.13 Existing Group R Occupancy high-rise buildings.

313.13.1 General. Regardless of other provisions of these regulations relating to existing high-rise buildings, requirements relative to existing Group R-1 or Group R-2 Occupancies shall not be less restrictive than those established pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13143.2.

313.13.2 Corridor openings. Openings in corridor walls and ceilings shall be protected by not less than 13/4-inch (44.5 mm) solid-bonded wood-core doors, 1/4-inch-thick (6 mm) wired glass conforming to Section 715.1 of the California Building Code, by approved fire dampers or by equivalent protection in lieu of any of these items. Transoms shall be fixed closed with material having a fire-resistive rating equal to 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) Type X gypsum wallboard or equivalent material installed on both sides of the opening.

313.13.3 Fire alarm systems. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 403 of the California Building Code, every existing high-rise building used for the housing of a Group R-1 or Group R-2 Occupancies shall have installed therein a fire alarm system conforming to this subsection.

313.13.3.1 General. Every apartment house and every hotel shall have installed therein an automatic or manually operated fire alarm system. Such fire alarm systems shall be so designed that all occupants of the building may be warned simultaneously.

313.13.3.2 Installation. The installation of all fire alarm equipment shall be in accordance with the California Fire Code.

313.13.3.3 Fire-extinguishing systems. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems installed in any structure subject to these regulations shall have an approved flow indicator electrically interconnected to the required fire alarm system.

[Editorial Note: Section 314 was duplicated from 2013 CBC Section 314]

**SECTION 314
EXISTING HIGH-RISE BUILDINGS [SFM]**

314.1 Scope and definition. The provisions of Sections 314.1 through 314.27 shall apply to every existing high-rise building of any type of construction or occupancy having floors (as measured from the top of the floor surface) used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest floor level having building access.

Exceptions:

1. Hospitals, as defined in Section 1250 of the Health and Safety Code.
2. The following structures, while classified as high-rise buildings, shall not be subject to the provisions of Sections 314.1 through 314.27, but shall conform to all applicable provisions of these regulations.
 - 2.1 Building used exclusively as open parking garages.
 - 2.2 Buildings where all floors above the 75 foot (22 860 mm) level are used exclusively as open parking garages.
 - 2.3 Floors of buildings used exclusively as open parking garages and located above all other floors used for human occupancy.
 - 2.4 Buildings such as power plants, look-out towers, steeples, grain houses, and similar structures, when so determined by the enforcing agency.
 - 2.5 Buildings used exclusively for jails and prisons. For the purposes of this section, "building access" shall mean an exterior door opening conforming to all of the following:
 1. Suitable and available for fire department use.
 2. Located not more than 2 feet (610 mm) above the adjacent ground level.
 3. Leading to a space, room or area having foot traffic communication capabilities with the remainder of the building.
 4. Designed to permit penetration through the use of fire department forcible-entry tools and equipment unless other approved arrangements have been made with the fire authority having jurisdiction.

"Existing high-rise structure" means a high-rise structure, the construction of which is commenced or completed prior to July 1, 1974.

For the purpose of this section, construction shall be deemed to have commenced when plans and specifications are more than 50 percent complete and have been presented to the local jurisdiction prior to July 1, 1974. Actual construction of such buildings shall commence on or before January 1, 1976, unless all provisions for new buildings have been met.

Note: it is the intent of this section that, in determining the level from which the highest occupied floor is to be measured, the enforcing agency should exercise reasonable judgment, including consideration of overall accessibility to the building by fire department personnel and vehicular equipment. When a building is situated on sloping terrain and there is building access on more than one level, the enforcing agency may select the level which provides the most logical and adequate fire department access.

314.2 Compliance data. Except as may be otherwise specified, existing high-rise building shall conform to the applicable requirements of these regulations by April 26, 1979.

Exception: The period of compliance may be extended upon showing of good cause for such extension if a systematic and progressive plan of correction is submitted to, and approved by, the enforcing agency. Such extension shall not exceed two years from the date of approval of such plan. Any plan of correction submitted pursuant to this exception shall be submitted and approved on or before April 26, 1979.

314.3 Continued use. Existing high-rise building may have their use continued if they conform, or are made to conform, to the intent of the provisions of Sections 314.5 through 314.27 to provide for the safety of the occupants of the high-rise buildings and person involved in fire-suppression activities.

314.4 Alternate protection. Alternate means of egress, fire walls or fire barriers, smoke barriers, automatic fire detection or fire-extinguishing systems, or other fire-protection devices, equipment or installations may be approved by the enforcing agency to provide reasonable and adequate life safety as intended by Sections 314.5 through 314.27 for existing high-rise buildings.

314.5 Basic provisions. The provisions outlined in Sections 314.1 through 314.27 are applicable to every existing highrise building.

314.6 Minimum construction. Existing wood lath and plaster, existing 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) gypsum wallboard, existing installations of 1/2-inch thick (12.7 mm) wired glass which are or are rendered inoperative and fixed in a closed position, or other existing materials having similar fire-resistive capabilities shall be acceptable. All such assemblies shall be in good repair, free of any condition which would diminish their original fire-resistive characteristics.

Where 13/4-inch (44.5 mm) solid-bonded wood-core doors are specified in these regulations for existing high-rise buildings, new or existing 13/8-inch (34.9 mm) doors shall be acceptable where existing framing will not accommodate a 13/4-inch (44.5 mm) door.

Note: It is the intent of this provisions that existing wood frames may have their use continued.

314.7 New construction. All new construction shall be composed of materials and assemblies of materials conforming to the fire-resistive provisions of these regulations. In no case shall enclosure walls be required to be of more than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Exception: When approved by the enforcing agency, materials specified in Section 314.6 may be used for new construction when necessary to maintain continuity of design and measurement of existing construction.

314.8 Exits. Every floor from an existing high-rise building shall have access to two separate means of egress, one of which, when approved by the enforcing agency, may be an existing exterior fire escape. New installations of smoke-proof enclosures shall not be required.

Note: In determining the adequacy of exits and their design, Chapter 10 of the California Building Code may be used as a guide. It is the intent of this section that every existing high-rise building need not mandatorily conform or be made to conform with the requirements for new high-rise buildings. Reasonable judgment in the application of requirements must be exercised by the enforcing agency.

314.9 Fire escapes. An existing fire escape in good structural condition may be acceptable as one of the required means of egress from each floor. Access to such fire escapes may be by any one of the following:

Through a room between the corridor and the fire escape if the door to the room is operable from the corridor side without the use of any key, special knowledge or effort.

By a door operable to a fire escape from the interior without the use of any key, special knowledge or effort.

By a window operable from the interior. Such window shall have a minimum dimension of 29 inches (737 mm) when open.

The sill shall not be more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor and landing.

314.10 Protection of exterior openings. When an existing fire escape is accepted as one of the require means of egress, openings onto the fire escape landing and openings within 5 feet (1524 mm) horizontally of the landings shall be protected in a manner acceptable to the enforcing agency.

314.11 Locking of stairway doors. When exit doors from corridors to exit stairways are locked to prohibit access from the stairway side, the locking mechanisms shall be retracted to the unlocked position upon failure of electrical power and a telephone or other two-way communication system connected to an approved emergency service that operates continuously shall be provided at not less than every fifth floor in each required stairway. In lieu thereof,

master keys which will unlock all such doors from the stairway side shall be provided in such numbers and locations as approved by the enforcing agency.

314.12 Enclosures. Interior vertical shafts, including but not limited to, elevators, stairway and utility, shall be enclosed with construction as set forth in Section 314.6.

314.13 Opening protection. Doors in other than elevators, which shall be of a type acceptable to the enforcing agency, shall be approved one-hour, fire-rated, tight-fitting or gasketed doors or equivalent protection, and shall be of the normally closed type, self-closing or a type which will close automatically in accordance with Section 715 of the California Building Code.

Exception: In lieu of stairway enclosures, smoke barriers may be provided in such a manner that fire and smoke will not spread to other floors or otherwise impair exit facilities. In these instances, smoke barriers shall not be less than one-hour fire resistive with openings protected by not less than approved one-third-hour, fire-rated, tight-fitting or gasketed doors. Such doors shall be of the self-closing type or of a type which will close automatically in the manner specified in Section 715 of the California Building Code.

Doors crossing corridors shall be provided with wired-glass vision panels set in approved steel frames. Doors for elevators shall not be of the open-grille type.

314.14 Fire alarm system. Every existing high-rise building shall be provided with an approved fire alarm system. In department stores, retail sales stores and similar occupancies where the general public is admitted, such systems shall be of a type capable of alerting staff and employees. In office buildings and all other high-rise buildings, such systems shall be of a type capable of alerting all occupants simultaneously.

Exceptions:

1. In areas of public assemblage, the type and location of audible appliances shall be as determined by the enforcing agency.
2. When acceptable to the enforcing agency, the occupant voice notification system required by Section 314.20 may be used in lieu of the fire alarm system required by Section 314.14.

314.15 Existing systems. Existing fire systems, when acceptable to the enforcing agency, shall be deemed as conforming to the provisions of these regulations. For requirements for existing Group R-1 Occupancies, see Section 312.13.

314.16 Annunciation. When a new fire alarm system is installed, it shall be connected to an annunciator panel installed in a location approved by the enforcing agency. For purposes of annunciation, zoning shall be in accordance with Section 907.6.3 of the California Building Code.

314.17 Monitoring. Shall be in accordance with Section 907.6.5 of the California Building Code.

314.18 Systems interconnection. When an automatic fire detection system or automatic extinguishing system is installed, activation of such system shall cause the sounding of the fire alarm notification appliances at locations designated by the enforcing agency.

314.19 Manual fire alarm boxes. A manual fire alarm box shall be provided in the locations designated by the enforcing agency. Such locations shall be where boxes are readily accessible and visible and in normal paths of daily travel by occupants of the building.

314.20 Emergency voice/alarm communication system. An approved emergency voice/alarm system shall be provided in every existing high-rise building which exceeds 150 feet (45 720 mm) in height measured in the manner set forth in Section 312.1. Such system shall provide communication from a location available to and designated by the enforcing agency to not less than all public areas. The emergency voice/alarm system may be combined with a fire alarm system provide the combined system has been approved and listed by the State Fire Marshal. The sounding of a fire alarm signal in any given area or floor shall not prohibit voice communication to other areas of floors. Combination systems shall be designed to permit voice transmission to override the fire alarm signal, but the fire alarm signal shall not terminate in less than three minutes.

314.21 Fire department system. When it is determined by test that portable fire department communication equipment is ineffective, a communication system acceptable to the enforcing agency shall be installed within the building to permit emergency communication between fire-suppression personnel.

314.22 Interior wall and ceiling finish. Interior wall and ceiling finish of exitways shall conform to the provisions of Chapter 8 of the California Building Code. Where the materials used in such finishes do not conform to the provisions of Chapter 8 of the California Building Code, such finishes may be surfaced with an approved fire-retardant coating.

314.23 Ventilation. Natural or mechanical ventilation for the removal of products of combustion shall be provided in every story of an existing high-rise building. Such ventilation shall be any one or combination of the following: Panels or windows in the exterior wall which can be opened. Such venting facilities shall be provided at the rate of at least 20 square feet (1.86m²) of opening per 50 lineal feet (15 240 lineal mm) of exterior wall in each story, distributed around the perimeter at not more than 50-foot (15 240 mm) intervals on at least two sides of the building. Approved fixed tempered glass may be used in lieu of openable panels or windows. When only selected panels or windows are of tempered glass, they shall be clearly identified as required by the enforcing agency. Any other design which will produce equivalent results.

314.24 Smoke control systems. Existing air-circulation systems shall be provided with an override switch in a location approved by the enforcing agency which will allow for the manual control of shutdown of the systems.

Exception: Systems which serve only a single floor, or portion thereof, without any penetration by ducts or other means into adjacent floors.

314.25 Elevator recall smoke detection. Smoke detectors for emergency operation of elevators shall be provided as required by Section 3003 of the California Building Code.

314.26 Exit signs and illumination. Exits and stairways shall be provided with exit signs and illumination as required by Sections 1011.1 and 1011.2 of the California Building Code.

314.27 Automatic sprinkler system—Existing high-rise buildings. Regardless of any other provisions of these regulations, every existing high-rise building of Type II-B, Type III-B or Type V-B construction shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system conforming to NFPA 13.

[Editorial Note: Section 315 was duplicated from 2013 CBC Section 3415]

SECTION 315 EXISTING GROUP I OCCUPANCIES [SFM]

315.1 General. Existing buildings housing existing protective social-care homes or facilities established prior to March 4, 1972 may have their use continued if they conform, or are made to conform, to the following provisions:

315.2 Use of floors. The use of floor levels in buildings of Type III, IV or V nonfire-rated construction may be as follows: Nonambulatory—first floor only; Ambulatory—not higher than the third-floor level, provided walls and partitions are constructed of materials equal in fire-resistive quality to that of wood lath and plaster in good repair and all walls are firestopped at each floor level.

315.3 Enclosure of exits and vertical openings. Except for two-story structures housing ambulatory guests, all interior stairs shall be enclosed in accordance with Chapter 10 of the California Building Code. In lieu of stairway enclosures, floor separations or smoke barriers may be provided in such a manner that fire and smoke will not spread rapidly to floors above or otherwise impair exit facilities. In these instances, floor separations or smoke barriers shall have a fire resistance equal to not less than 1/2-inch (13 mm) gypsum wall board on each side of wood studs with openings protected by not less than a 1 3/4-inch (44.5 mm) solid bonded wood-core door of the self-closing type. All other vertical openings shall be enclosed in accordance with the provisions of Section 314.6 and 314.13.

315.4 Exit access. Each floor or portion thereof of buildings used for the housing of existing protective social-care homes or facilities shall have access to not less than two exits in such a manner as to furnish egress from the building or structure in the event of an emergency substantially equivalent to the provisions of Chapter 10 of the California Building Code.

315.5 Corridor openings. Openings from rooms to interior corridors shall be protected by not less than 13/4-inch (44.5 mm) solid-bonded wood-core doors. Transoms and other similar openings shall be sealed with materials equivalent to existing corridor wall construction.

315.6 Interior finishes. Interior wall and ceiling finishes shall conform to the requirements for a Group R-1 Occupancy as specified in Chapter 8 of the California Building Code.

315.7 Automatic fire sprinklers. Automatic sprinkler systems shall be installed in existing protective social-care occupancies in accordance with the provisions of Section 903.2.6 of the California Building Code.

315.8 Fire alarm systems. Automatic fire alarm systems shall be installed in existing protective social-care homes or facilities in accordance with the provisions of Section 907.2.6 of the California Building Code.

Exception: When an approved automatic sprinkler system conforming to Section 903.2.6 of the California Building Code is installed, a separate fire alarm system as specified in this section need not be provided.

[Editorial Note: Section 316 was duplicated from 2013 CBC Section 3416]

**SECTION 316
EXISTING GROUP L OCCUPANCIES [SFM]**

316 Existing Group L Occupancies.

316.1 Repairs general. Additions, alterations or repairs may be made to any building or structure without requiring the existing building or structure to comply with all the requirements of this code section, provided the addition, alteration, or repair conforms to the requirements of this section.

316.2 Unsafe condition. Additions, repairs or alterations shall not be made to an existing building or structure that will cause the existing building or structure to be in violation of any of the provisions of this code, nor shall such additions or alterations cause the existing building or structure to become unsafe, or to be in violation of any of the provisions of this code. An unsafe condition shall be deemed to have been created if an addition or alteration will cause the existing building or structure to become structurally unsafe or overloaded; will not provide adequate egress in compliance with the provisions of this code or will obstruct existing exits; will create a fire hazard; will reduce required fire resistance or will otherwise create conditions dangerous to human life.

316.3 Changes in use or occupancy. Any buildings that have alterations or additions, which involves a change in use or occupancy, shall not exceed the height, number of stories and area permitted for new buildings

316.4 Buildings not in compliance with code. Additions or alterations shall not be made to an existing building or structure when such existing building or structure is not in full compliance with the provisions of this code except when such addition or alteration will result in the existing building or structure being no more hazardous, based on life safety, fire safety and sanitation, than before such additions or alterations are undertaken.

316.5 Maintenance of structural and fire resistive integrity. Alterations or repairs to an existing building or structure that are nonstructural and do not adversely affect any structural member of any part of the building or structure having required fire resistance may be made with the same materials of which the building or structure is constructed. The installation or replacement of glass shall be as required for new installations.

316.6 Continuation of existing use. Buildings in existence at the time of the adoption of this code may have their existing use or occupancy continued if such use or occupancy was legal at the time of the adoption of this code, provided such continued use is not dangerous to life.

316.7 Maximum allowable quantities. Laboratory suites approved prior to January 1, 2008 shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantities listed in Tables 316.1 and 316.2.

**TABLE 316.7(1) EXEMPT AMOUNTS OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS, LIQUIDS AND CHEMICALS PRESENTING
A PHYSICAL HAZARD BASIC QUANTITIES PER LABORATORY SUITE¹
When two units are given, values within parentheses are in cubic feet (Cu. Ft.) or pounds (Lbs.)**

CONDITION	STORAGE	USE CLOSED SYSTEMS	USE OPEN SYSTEMS
-----------	---------	--------------------	------------------

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
BUILDING STANDARDS COMMISSION

MATERIAL	CLASS	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.
1.1 Combustible liquid	II	—	120 ²	—	—	120	—	—	30	—
	III-A	—	330 ²	—	—	330	—	—	80	—
	III-B	—	13,200 ²	—	—	13,200	—	—	3,300	—
1.2 Combustible dust lbs./1000 cu. ft.		1	—	—	1	—	—	1	—	—
1.3 Combustible fiber (loose) (baled)		(100)	—	—	(100)	—	—	(20)	—	—
		(1,000)	—	—	(1,000)	—	—	(200)	—	—
1.4 Cryogenic, flammable or oxidizing			45	—	—	45	—	—	10	—
2.1 Explosives		12	(1) ²	—	1/4	(1/4)	—	1/4	(1/4)	—
3.1 Flammable solid		125 ²	—	—	25	—	—	25	—	—
3.2. Flammable gas (gaseous) (liquefied)		—	—	750 ²	—	—	750 ²	—	—	—
		—	15 ²	—	—	15 ²	—	—	—	—
3.3 Flammable liquid Combination I-A, I-B, I-C	I-A	—	30 ²	—	—	30	—	—	10	—
	I-B	—	60 ²	—	—	60	—	—	15	—
	I-C	—	90 ²	—	—	90	—	—	20	—
		—	120 ²	—	—	120	—	—	30	—
4.1 Organic peroxide, unclassified detonatable		1 ²	(1) ²	—	1/4	(1/4)	—	1/4	(1/4)	—
4.2 Organic peroxide	I	5 ²	(5) ²	—	(1)	(1)	—	1	1	—
	II	50 ²	(50) ²	—	50	(50)	—	10	(10)	—
	III	125 ²	(125) ²	—	125	(125)	—	25	(25)	—
	IV	500	(500)	—	500	(500)	—	100	(100)	—
	V	N.L.	N.L.	—	N.L.	N.L.	—	N.L.	N.L.	—
4.3 Oxidizer	4	1 ²	(1) ²	—	1/4 ²	(1/4)	—	1/4	(1/4)	—
	3	10 ²	(10) ²	—	2	(2)	—	2	(2)	—
	2	250 ²	(250) ²	—	50	(250)	—	50	(50)	—
	1	1,000 ²	(1,000) ²	—	1,000	(1,000)	—	200	(200)	—
4.4 Oxidizer.Gas (gaseous) (liquefied)		—	—	1,500 ²	—	—	1,500 ²	—	—	—
		—	15 ²	—	—	15 ²	—	—	—	—
5.1 Pyrophoric		4 ²	(4) ²	50 ²	1	(1)	10 ²	0	0	0
6.1 Unstable (reactive)	4	1 ²	(1) ²	10 ²	1/4	(1/4)	2 ²	1/4	(1/4)	0
	3	5 ²	(5) ²	50 ²	1	(1)	10 ²	1	(1)	0
	2	50 ²	(50) ²	250 ²	50	(50)	250 ²	10	(10)	0
	1	125 ²	(125) ²	750 ²	125	(125)	750 ²	25	(25)	0
7.1 Water (reactive)	3	5 ²	(5) ²	—	5	(5)	—	1	(1)	—
	2	50 ²	(50) ²	—	50	(50) ²	—	10	(10)	—
	1	125 ²	(125) ²	—	125	(125) ²	—	25	(25)	—

¹ A laboratory suite is a space up to 10,000 square feet (929 m2) bounded by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation within which the exempt amounts of hazardous materials may be stored, dispensed, handled or used. Up through the third floor and down through the first basement floor, the quantity in this table shall apply. Fourth, fifth and sixth floors and the second and third basement floor level quantity shall be reduced to

75 percent of this table. The seventh through 10th floor and below the third basement floor level quantity shall be reduced to 50 percent of this table.

² Quantities may be increased 100 percent when stored in approved exhausted gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures or fume hoods.

TABLE 316.7(2) EXEMPT AMOUNTS OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS, LIQUIDS AND CHEMICALS PRESENTING A HEALTH HAZARD MAXIMUM QUANTITIES PER LABORATORY SUITE¹
When two units are given, values within parentheses are in pounds (Lbs.)

MATERIAL	STORAGE			USE CLOSED SYSTEMS			USE OPEN SYSTEMS	
	Solid Lbs.	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs.	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs.	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)
1. Corrosives	5,000	500	650 ²	5,000	500	650	1,000	100
2a. Highly toxics ²	40	10	65	5	1	65	2	1/4
2b. Toxics	500	50	650 ²	500	50	650	5	1/2
3. Irritants	5,000	500	650	5,000	500	650	1,000	100
4. Sensitizers	5,000	500	650	5,000	500	650	1,000	100
5. Other health hazards	5,000	500	650	5,000	500	650	1,000	100

¹ A laboratory suite is a space up to 10,000 square feet (929 m²) bounded by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation within which the exempt amounts of hazardous materials may be stored, dispensed, handled or used. Up through the third floor and down through the first basement floor, the quantity in this table shall apply. Fourth, fifth and sixth floors and the second and third basement floor level quantity shall be reduced to 75 percent of this table. The seventh through 10th floor and below the third basement floor level quantity shall be reduced to 50 percent of this table.

² Permitted only when stored or used in approved exhausted gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures or fume hoods. Quantities of high toxics in use in open systems need not be reduced above the third floor or below the first basement floor level. Individual container size shall be limited to 2 pounds (0.91 kg) for solids and 1/4 gallon (0.95 L) for liquids.

Notation

Authority: Health and Safety Code Sections 1250, 1569.72, 1569.78, 1568.02, 1502, 1597.44, 1597.65, 13108, 13143, 13143.9, 13146, 13210, 13211, 17921, 18949.2

Reference(s): Health and Safety Code Sections 13143, 13211, 18949.2

[4. The SFM proposes to only adopt Sections 401.2, 401.2.1, 401.2.2, 404.4, 402.5, 405, and 407 of Chapter 4 with the following amendments and California regulations.]

**CHAPTER 4
PRESCRIPTIVE COMPLIANCE METHOD**

[Editorial Note: Existing CA amendment from 2013 CBC Section 3401.8, copied over to Section 401.4.]
401.4 Existing Group R-3 Occupancies. [SFM] See the California Residential Code for existing Group R-3 occupancies or Chapter 46 of the California Fire Code for all other existing Group R occupancies.

[Editorial Note: Existing CA amendment from 2013 CBC Section 3404.6, copied over to Section 402.5.]
402.5 Smoke alarms in existing portions of a building. Where an addition is made to a building or structure of a Group R or I-1 occupancy, the existing building shall be provided with smoke alarms in accordance with Section 1103.8 of the ~~International~~ California Fire Code.

[Editorial Note: Existing CA amendment from 2013 CBC Section 3411.8.2, copied over to Section 410.8.2.]

410.8.2. Altered elements of existing elevators shall comply with ~~ASME A17.1~~ *California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Division 1, Chapter 4, Subchapter 6, Elevator Safety Orders* and ICC A117.1. Such elements shall also be altered in elevators programmed to respond to the same hall call control as the altered elevator.

Notation

Authority: Health and Safety Code Sections 1250, 1569.72, 1569.78, 1568.02, 1502, 1597.44, 1597.65, 13108, 13143, 13143.9, 13146, 13210, 13211, 17921, 18949.2

Reference(s): Health and Safety Code Sections 13143, 13211, 18949.2

[5. The SFM proposes to not adopt Chapter 5 through Resource A.]

CHAPTER 5
CLASSIFICATION OF WORK
RESERVED

CHAPTER 6
REPAIRS
RESERVED

CHAPTER 7
ALTERATIONS—LEVEL 1
RESERVED

CHAPTER 8
ALTERATIONS—LEVEL 2
RESERVED

CHAPTER 9
ALTERATIONS—LEVEL 3
RESERVED

CHAPTER 10
CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY
RESERVED

CHAPTER 11
ADDITIONS
RESERVED

CHAPTER 12
HISTORIC BUILDINGS
RESERVED

CHAPTER 13
RELOCATED OR MOVED BUILDINGS
RESERVED

CHAPTER 14
PERFORMANCE COMPLIANCE METHODS
RESERVED

CHAPTER 15
CONSTRUCTION SAFEGUARDS

CHAPTER 16

REFERENCED STANDARDS

**APPENDIX A
GUIDELINES FOR THE SEISMIC RETROFIT OF EXISTING BUILDINGS**

**CHAPTER A1
SEISMIC STRENGTHENING PROVISIONS FOR UNREINFORCED MASONRY BEARING WALL BUILDINGS**

**CHAPTER A2
EARTHQUAKE HAZARD REDUCTION IN EXISTING REINFORCED CONCRETE AND REINFORCED MASONRY
WALL BUILDINGS WITH FLEXIBLE DIAPHRAGMS**

**CHAPTER A3
PRESCRIPTIVE PROVISIONS FOR SEISMIC STRENGTHENING OF CRIPPLE WALLS AND SILL PLATE
ANCHORAGE OF LIGHT, WOODFRAME RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS**

**CHAPTER A4
EARTHQUAKE RISK REDUCTION IN WOOD-FRAME RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS WITH SOFT, WEAK OR OPEN
FRONT WALLS**

**CHAPTER A5
EARTHQUAKE HAZARD REDUCTION IN EXISTING CONCRETE BUILDINGS**

**CHAPTER A6
REFERENCED STANDARDS**

**APPENDIX B
SUPPLEMENTARY ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES**

**APPENDIX C
GUIDELINES FOR THE WIND RETROFIT OF EXISTING BUILDINGS**

**CHAPTER C1
GABLE END RETROFIT FOR HIGH-WIND AREAS**

**CHAPTER C2
ROOF DECK FASTENING FOR HIGH-WIND AREAS**

**RESOURCE A
GUIDELINES ON FIRE RATINGS OF ARCHAIC MATERIALS AND ASSEMBLIES**

Notation:

Authority: Health and Safety Code Sections 13108, 13143, 13143.9, 13146, 17921, 18949.2

References: Health and Safety Code Sections 13143, 18949.2



